SoftBank 830P



User Guide



SoftBank

Introduction

Thank you for purchasing SoftBank 830P.

- For proper handset use, read User Guide (this manual) and First Step Guide.
- Please keep this manual in a safe place for future reference.
- Accessible services may vary by service area, subscription, etc.

SoftBank 830P is compatible with both 3G and GSM network technologies.

Note

- Unauthorized copying of any part of this manual is prohibited.
- Manual content is subject to change without prior notice.
- Efforts have been made to ensure the accuracy and clarity of this manual. Please contact SoftBank Customer Center, General Information (1970-19.30) about unclear or missing information.

User Guide (Japanese), First Step Guide and Raku Raku Start Book (Japanese) are included with 830P. The function of each manual is as follows.

- First Step Guide/Raku Raku Start Book: Basic instructions.
- User Guide: Detailed instructions.
- Tsukaikonashi Dokuhon (Japanese): Online advanced instructions.

▶ [PC] http://www.softbank.jp/mb/r/support/830p/

► [Handset] http://broadband.mb.softbank.jp/f/manual/830p/



Function/Service		Index	Ľ ≇P.15-22
Name Search		Contents	C≇P.vi
Ohio ativo Coovah		Objective Search	C͡͡͡͡ P.ii
Objective Search		Index	Ľ ੰ≇P.15-22
Function Coord		Overview	C∄ P.iv
Function Search		Contents	C∄ P.vi
Using		Function List	⊡ 7.15-2
Your Handset		Display	⊑ 7.1-8
Manual		Contents	C∄ P.vi
Organization		Section Contents	Chapter Top Pages
Solving		Troubleshooting	⊡ 7P.15-7
Problems		Warranty & Service	Г₽ .15-29

Getting Started	1
Call	2
Text Entry	3
Phone Book	4
Camera	5
Entertainment	6
Managing Files	7
Connectivity	8
Handset Security	9
Tools/Bar Code Reader	10
Messaging	11
Internet	12
S! Appli/Communication	13
Settings	14
Appendix	15

Content Search

	Confirming & Using My Number &	My Phone Number Confirm your phone number on 830P in Standby without navigating menus.	My Mail Address Customized address may reduce spam.
	My Mail Address	My Number: 🎜 P.1-25	Customizing Handset Address:
		Setting Ringtones	Downloading Tunes & Tones
arch	Customizing 830P Settings	Set Chaku-Uta [®] , Chaku-Uta Full [®] or Ringtone Flash [®] files as ringtones.	Download music (Chaku-Uta®/ Chaku-Uta Full®) files from mobile websites.
Se		Ringtones: 🗗 P.14-2	Downloading Music: 🗗 P.6-5
Ne		Loarning Your Handsot	Making Mobile Calls
Objecti	Mastering Basics	Learn key assignments, and navigate menus to select & execute functions.	Use voice telephony or enjoy video telephony with compatible mobiles.
		Handset Menus: P.1-18 Parts & Functions: P.1-4	Voice Calls: C ₱P.2-2 Video Calls: C ₱P.2-5
		Media Plaver	Camera & 📼
	Fun Stuff	Download music/video files from websites via Media Player directly.	Video Camera
		Media Player: 🖙 P.6-4	Videos: 🖆 P.5-6

Sending Your Contact Info

Save mail address and other details; send to compatible devices wirelessly.

Account Details: 🗗 P.4-8

Customizing Standby Display

Add wallpaper, set clock size/position or set calendar to appear in Standby.

Wallpaper: Cr.7-16 Display: Cr.14-4

Mastering Text Entry Methods

Enter text for Messaging functions or to add/edit Phone Book entry items.

Text Entry: 🗗 P.3-1

Playing Games

Download and install S! Application Games via Yahoo! Keitai.





Messaging Multiple Recipients

Enter multiple mail addresses/numbers to send a message to all at one time.

Sending Messages: 🗇 P.11-4 Adding/Editing Addresses: 🗇 P.11-15

Customizing User Interface

Download applications that mimic the interface design of previously used handsets.

S! Familiar Usability: 17 P.1-20

Using Messaging Services

Send both short or long text messages. Attach image/sound files, etc. to S! Mail.

Messaging: C P.11-2 Feeling Mail: C P.11-5 Graphic Mail: C P.11-6

Getting News (Japanese)

Set up S! Quick News to view a variety of information contents.

S! Quick News: 2 P.6-2

Sending Files Wirelessly

Send files or your own mail address saved in Account Details via Infrared transmission to other compatible devices.

Infrared: 🗇 P.4-11

Using Shortcuts to Functions

Access shortcuts to frequently used functions in Standby.

Standby Window: 17P.1-17

Accessing the Mobile Internet

Access Mobile Internet sites via Yahoo! Keitai to browse sites or download files.

Yahoo! Keitai: 🗗 P.12-2

		Simple Mode	View Blind
	830P Features	Activate Simple Mode for easy operation; increase font size and Earpiece Volume.	830P protects private information from prying eyes.
		13• P.1-22	C͡͡͡͡͡͡₱P.1-25
		Yahoo! Keitai	Graphic Mail
>	SoftBank Mobile Features	Access Mobile Internet sites via Yahoo! Keitai to browse sites or download files.	Create HTML messages; select font color/size, background; insert images.
viev		1₽ P.12-2	⊡ ₽.11-6
ver		Phone Book/	Feeling Mail
Ο	Useful Features	Save Phone Book entries; back up handset entries on Server, etc.	Add Pictographs, matching ringtones, vibration and notification light to messages.
		L3 P.4-1, P.4-7	C3° P.11-5
		PC Site Browser	Data Back-up/Management
	PC-related	View PC-based websites on 830P.	Transfer data between handset and PC for back-up and editing.
		Ľ≇ P.12-5	Infrared: 🗇 P.8-2 USB: 🗇 P.8-5



Contents

Contents	v
Package Contents	vii
Using This Manual	i)
Safety Precautions	xi
Handling Precautions	xi>
Copyrights and Others	xxi
Specific Absorption Rate (SAR)	xxiv

1.Getting Started

USIM Card	1-2
Parts & Functions	1-4
About Battery	.1-10
Handset Power On/Off	.1-14
Manner Mode	.1-15
Standby Options	.1-16
Handset Menus	.1-18
Private Menu	.1-21
Simple Mode	.1-22
Passwords	.1-24
View Blind	.1-25
My Number	.1-25

2.Call

Making/Answering Voice Calls	2-2
Making/Answering Video Calls	2-4
Call Log	2-7
Answer Phone	2-8
Calling while Abroad	2-9
Optional Services	2-10
Advanced Features	2-13

3.Text Entry

Text Entry	3-7
Entering Text	3-2
Editing Text	3-4
Conversion Methods (Japanese)	3-5
Advanced Features	3-7

4.Phone Book

Overview	4-2
Saving to Phone Book	4-3
Searching/Using Phone Book	4-6
S! Addressbook Back-up	4-7
Account Details	4-8
Advanced Features	4-9

5.Camera

Before Using Camera	5-2
Pictures/Videos	5-5
Viewing Saved Images	5-7
Advanced Features	5-7

6.Entertainment

S! Quick News (Japanese)	6-2
Media Player	6-4
Downloading Music/Video	6-5
Using Media Player	6-6
E-Books (Japanese)	. 6-10
Advanced Features	. 6-11

7.Managing Files

Data Folder	7-2
Opening Files	7-4
Managing Folders & Files	7-9
Memory Card	7-10
Advanced Features	

8.Connectivity

Infrared	. 8-2
SoftBank Utility Software (Japanese)	. 8-5
USB (Japanese)	. 8-5
Location Settings	. 8-6

9.Handset Security

Changing Phone Password	. 9-2
Security Functions	. 9-2
Reject Incoming Calls	. 9-5
Secret Mode Setting	. 9-6
Reset	. 9-6

10.Tools/Bar Code Reader

Calendar	
Alarms	
Calculator	
Notepad	
Voice Recorder	
Bar Code Reader	
Advanced Features	

11.Messaging

Basics	11-2
Sending S! Mail & SMS	11-4
Receiving & Viewing Messages	11-9
Organizing/Using Messages	.11-13
Advanced Features	.11-15

12.Internet

Getting Started	12-2
Using Yahoo! Keitai	12-3
Using PC Site Browser	12-5
Basic Operations	12-6
Using Information	12-8
Option Menu Items	12-12
Advanced Features	12-13

13.S! Appli/Communication

13-2
13-3
13-4
13-4

14.Settings

Sound & Vibration	
Display	14-3
Date & Time	14-5
Notification Light	14-6
Keypad	14-6
Call Settings	14-7
Manner Mode Settings	
Phone Book	14-11
Video Call	14-11
Messaging	
Internet	14-15
S! Quick News	14-17
S! Appli	14-18

15.Appendix

Function List	15-2
Troubleshooting	15-7
Software Update	15-9
Key Assignments	15-12
Character Code List	15-14
Symbol List	15-19
Memory List	15-20
Specifications	15-21
Index	15-22
Warranty & Service	15-29
Customer Service	15-30

Package Contents

Handset (830P)



Battery (PMBAK1)



□ User Guide (Japanese) □ First Step Guide □ Raku Raku Start Book (Japanese) □ Utility Software (CD-ROM)*

* Utility Software (Japanese) updates/upgrades may be released on SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (http://www.softbank.jp) without prior notification. Please check for the newest versions of utility applications and download if required.

Note

- Use SoftBank specified AC Charger (sold separately) to charge battery.
- Optional battery is available for separate purchase.
- 830P accepts microSD Card (not included). Purchase microSD Card to use related functions. Use microSD Cards up to 2GB (September, 2008). microSD Card compatibility is not guaranteed. microSD Card is referred to as "Memory Card" in this manual.

Using This Manual

Screenshots

Before reading this manual, make a note of the following:

- In this manual, SoftBank 830P User Guide, SoftBank 830P is abbreviated as 830P.
- "microSD Card" is referred to as "Memory Card" in this manual.
- Sample screenshots, etc. are provided for reference only. Actual handset windows, menus, etc. may differ in appearance.
- Most operation descriptions begin in Standby.
- Pressing a key for more than one second is described as "Press and hold."

Manual Symbols

Press the corresponding key to execute the function or operation indicated at the bottom of Display.



Multi Selector (🌒

Use Multi Selector to select items, navigate menus, etc. In this manual, Multi Selector operations are indicated as shown below.



Softkeys (🛛 🕄)

In this manual, Softkey operations are indicated as shown below. Example **@ §**: **(Chg.Menu**], **(c) (Back**]

• [Chg.Menu] and [Back] are Softkey label examples; Softkey labels vary by menu.

Japanese Functions & Services

When "(Japanese)" appears in a title, Japanese ability is required to use full range of the function or service.

Operation Descriptions

• Following are examples of operation descriptions. Please note, actual operations may differ.

Basic Operations

Operations are expressed as shown here.





Advanced Operations

For advanced features and settings, go to pages indicated under Tip.





More) Refer to "Advanced Features" at the end of each chapter. Settings Refer to Chapter 14 "Settings."

Advanced Descriptions

For <u>More</u> Advanced Features and <u>Settings</u> Settings, initial operations may be abbreviated or omitted.

Abbreviated Steps Initial steps are abbreviated.

From Main Menu Phone Book

S! Addressbook Back-up

Manual Synchronization

Start Sync \rightarrow (**•**) \rightarrow Enter Phone Password \rightarrow Select an item (See below) \rightarrow (**•**)

Item	Operation/Description
Synchronize	Synchronize 830P Phone Book with Server Phone Book
Sync from Phone	Send edited data to Server Phone Book

E Steps Follow these steps after Abbreviated Steps.

Preview S! Mail while Creating

In text entry window, press 🗌 (Side Key)

Comitted Steps

Initial steps are omitted. Start operations from specified window.

Tsukaikonashi Dokuhon (Japanese)

Tsukaikonashi Dokuhon provides supplemental information for effective use of 830P.

Download Tsukaikonashi Dokuhon from SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (Below) and read it using e-Book Viewer (P.6-10).

Scan QR Code (Bar Code Reader: 🗁 P.10-8) shown below and download Tsukaikonashi Dokuhon free of charge. (Transmission fees apply)





http://broadband.mb.softbank.jp/f/manual/830p/

Note

• Separate subscription is required for Network access ($\Box P.12-2$).

To download Tsukaikonashi Dokuhon to PC, enter URL below and access the website.

http://www.softbank.jp/mb/r/support/830p/

Safety Precautions

- Before use, read these safety precautions carefully and use your handset properly. Keep this manual in a safe place for future reference.
- These safety precautions contain information intended to prevent bodily injury to the user and to surrounding people, as well as damage to property, and must be observed at all times.
- ■These symbols indicate exposure levels to bodily harm from failure to observe cautions or improper usage:

\triangle	Danger	Great risk of death or serious injury from improper use
\triangle	Warning	Risk of death or serious injury from improper use
\triangle	Caution	Risk of injury or damage to property from improper use

Symbol Explanations

\bigcirc	Prohibited Action	\otimes	Avoid Moisture
	Disassembly Prohibited	Ø	Always Dry Hands First
0	Compulsory Action		Disconnect Power Source

Handset, Battery & Charger (Sold Separately)

1 Danger



Use specified battery and charger only. The use of devices other than those specified may result in malfunction of handset or battery. Leaking, overheating, explosion or fire may occur.



Do not get handset, battery and charger wet.

If liquids such as water or pet urine get into battery and charger, they may cause overheating, electric shock or malfunction. Do not use handset in damp places like bathrooms.



Do not disassemble or modify handset.

May cause accidents such as fire, bodily injury, electric shock or equipment malfunction.





Do not place handset, battery or charger inside cooking appliances, such as microwave ovens or high-pressure containers.

Battery may leak, overheat, explode or catch fire, and handset and charger may overheat, emit smoke or catch fire. The internal circuit may also be damaged.



Do not throw or otherwise subject to strong force or impacts.

Battery may leak, overheat, explode, catch fire, or cause damage to handset.



Keep handset off and charger disconnected in filling stations or places where flammable gas is generated. Handset use in such areas may lead to fire.



If battery does not charge after specified time, stop charging.

Battery may leak, overheat, explode or catch fire.





Do not use or leave handset or related hardware in locations subject to high temperatures, such as near an open flame/heater, in sunlight or inside a car on an extremely hot day.

Do not charge, leave, use, or be carrying handset or related hardware in a warm place or where heat collects, such as under a kotatsu (blanketed warming table) or electric blanket, next to a kairo (worn warming patch), etc.

Battery may leak, overheat, explode, or ignite. Handset or related hardware may deform or malfunction. Part of the casing may also become hot and cause burns.



Do not use handset in dusty places. May hinder heat release, or cause burnout or fire.



Keep handset out of the reach of young children. May result in electric shock or bodily injury.



If for use by child, guardian should teach proper handling and ensure handset is used as directed. May result in bodily injury.

Battery



See battery label to confirm battery type.

Label	Battery Type
Li-ion	Lithium-ion



Do not throw battery into fire. Battery may leak, overheat, explode or catch fire.



Do not pierce battery with a nail or other sharp object, hit it with a hammer, or step on it.

Battery may leak, overheat, explode or catch fire.



Do not use excessive force to attach battery to handset even when you cannot attach it successfully. Battery may be the wrong way around.

Battery may leak, overheat, explode or catch fire.



Do not touch terminals with metallic objects or carry/ store battery with metal jewelry, etc. Battery may leak, overheat, explode or catch fire.



If battery fluid gets into eyes, do not rub; flush with clean water and see a doctor immediately. Failure to do so may cause blindness.

N Warning



If battery leaks or emits an unusual odor, immediately stop use and move it away as far as possible from any flame or fire.

Battery fluid is flammable and could ignite, causing fire or explosion.



If battery leaks or emits an unusual odor, immediately remove it away from handset.

Battery may leak, overheat, explode or catch fire.



If battery fluid comes into contact with your skin or clothing, stop using handset immediately and rinse it off with clean water.

Battery fluid is harmful to your skin.

Caution



Do not dispose of battery with ordinary refuse. May cause fire and environmental damage. Place tape over the terminals to insulate battery, and take it to a SoftBank retailer or institution that handles used batteries in your area.

Handset





Do not use handset while driving a vehicle. Doing so may interfere with safe driving and cause an accident. Stop your vehicle to park in a safe place before using handset. Drivers using handsets while driving are subject to prosecution.



Turn off handset near high-precision electronic devices or devices using weak electronic signals.

Handset may possibly cause these devices to malfunction.

*Electronic devices that may be affected: Hearing aids, implantable cardiac pacemakers, implantable cardioverter defibrillators, other medical electronic devices, fire alarms, automatic doors and other automatically controlled devices.Persons using an implantable cardiac pacemaker or cardioverter defibrillator, or other electronic medical devices, should consult the device manufacturer or vendor for advice on possible radio wave effects.



Turn off handset where use is prohibited, such as aboard aircraft or in hospitals.

Handset may interfere with the operation of sensitive devices and electronic medical equipment. Follow the instructions given by the respective medical facilities regarding the use of mobile phones on their premises. In addition, actions such as speaking on a mobile phone aboard aircraft are prohibited and may be punishable by law.



If you are using electronic medical equipment, do not put handset in your breast pocket or in the inside pocket of your jacket.

Using handset in close proximity to electronic medical equipment may cause the equipment to malfunction.



If you have a weak heart, take extra precautions when setting functions such as vibration or ringer volume for incoming transmissions. May affect heart.



Do not aim the infrared port at eyes when using infrared communication.

Doing so may affect eyes. Also, aiming it towards other infrared devices may interfere with the operation of these devices.



In a thunderstorm, immediately turn off handset and seek shelter.

There is a risk of being struck by lightning and suffering electric shock.





Handset may become hot while used in a hot environment.

Avoid prolonged skin contact that may result in burns.



If handset affects car electronics, stop use. Handset use may affect electronics in some models. In this case, stop use; could impede safe driving.



Do not place your ear too close to the speaker while ringer sounds or sound files play. Mav impair hearing.



Do not turn up the volume unnecessarily high when using headphones.

Using headphones with volume turned up for an extended period may impair hearing or injure ears.



Handset use may cause itching, rashes, eczema or other symptoms depending on the user's physical condition. In this case, immediately stop use and seek medical treatment.

	Parts	Materials/Surface Finish	
	Main Display	PC+ABS resin/	
	side	Acrylic UV cured coating	
	External Display	PC+ABS resin/	
Outer case	side	Acrylic UV cured coating	
	Keypad side	PC resin/Acrylic UV cured coating	
	Battery side,	PC+ABS resin/	
	Battery Cover	Acrylic UV cured coating	
Outer Pane		Acrylic resin/Hard coating	
(External Display side)		Acrylic resili/flard coatility	
Main Display Panel		Base: PC resin	
		Surface: Acrylic resin/ Hard coating	
Camera Panel		Acrylic resin/ Hard coating	
Keynad side		Keys: PC resin	
Reypau side		Panel: PET resin	
External Port cover		Elastomer resin	
Memory Card Slot cover		PC resin, Elastomer resin/	
		Acrylic UV cured coating	
One-push Open Button		PC resin/Acrylic UV cured coating	
Decorative Panels of the hinge side		Aluminium/Alumite treatment	

Parts		Materials/Surface Finish	
Side Key		PC resin/ Chrome plating on nickel plating	
Charging	Resin Part	PPS resin	
Terminals	Metal parts	Phosphor bronze/ Gold plating on nickel plating	
Stop pad		Urethane resin	
Screws (Battery compartment)		Aluminium killed steel/ Nickel plating	
Battery compartment		Stainless	
Dotton	Resin Part	PPS resin	
terminals	Metal parts	Beryllium copper/ Gold plating on nickel plating	
Battery	Battery	PC resin (label: PET resin)	
	Terminals	Glass fiber reinforced epoxy board/ Gold plating on nickel plating	



Do not place a magnetic card near or in handset. The stored magnetic data in cash cards, credit cards, telephone cards and floppy disks, etc. may be erased.



Do not swing handset by its strap, etc. Handset may strike you or others resulting in injury or damage to handset or other property.



Do not use One-push Open button to open handset near your or another person's face. Handset may cause accident and injury.



Avoid closing handset on fingers or objects when opening it.

May result in injury or damage to display.

Charger (Sold Separately)





Place charger and Desktop Holder on a stable surface during charging. Do not cover or wrap charger or Desktop Holder.

May cause overheating, fire or malfunction.



Do not handle charger with wet hands. May result in electric shock or malfunction.



Always use the specified power supply/voltage. Using incorrect voltage may cause malfunction/fire. AC Charger: AC100V-240V In-Car Charger: DC12V, 24V (vehicles with a negative earth only)



Do not use handset/charger in thunderstorms. There is a risk of being struck by lightning and suffering electric shock.



Do not short-circuit charging terminals. May result in fire, electric shock, equipment malfunction or bodily injury.



Use In-Car Charger in vehicles with a negative (-) earth. Do not use In-Car Charger if vehicle has a positive (+) earth. May cause fire.



Unplug AC Charger during periods of disuse. May cause electric shock, fire or malfunction.



If In-Car Charger fuse blows, always replace it with specified fuse.

Using the incorrect fuse may cause fire or malfunction. Refer to the respective manuals for information on the correct fuse specifications.



If liquid such as water or pet urine get into charger, unplug it immediately. May cause electric shock, smoke emission or fire.



Wipe off any dust on the plug. May cause fire.

A Caution



Always unplug charger before cleaning it. May result in electric shock.



Pull charger (not cord) to unplug charger. Pulling on the cord may damage the cord and cause electric shock or fire.

Do not charge battery if it is wet. May cause battery to overheat, catch fire or explode.

Near Electronic Medical Equipment

🕂 Warning

This section is based on "Guidelines on the Use of Radio Communications Equipment such as Cellular Telephones and Safeguards for Electronic Medical Equipment" (Electromagnetic Compatibility Conference, April 1997) and "Report of Investigation of the Effects of Radio Waves on Medical Equipment, etc." (Association of Radio Industries and Businesses, March 2001).



If you use an implantable cardiac pacemaker or cardioverter defibrillator, keep handset more than 22cm away from the implant at all times. Handset radio waves may affect implantable cardiac pacemaker or cardioverter defibrillator operations.



Observe the following in medical facilities.

- Do not take handset into operating rooms, Intensive Care Units or Coronary Care Units.
- Turn off handset inside hospital wards.
- Turn off handset even outside hospital wards (in hospital lobbies, etc.); electronic medical equipment may be in use nearby.
- Where a medical facility has specific instructions prohibiting the carrying and use of mobile phones, observe those instructions strictly.



Turn off handset in crowded places such as rush hour trains; implantable cardiac pacemakers or cardioverter defibrillators may be in use nearby. Handset radio waves may affect implantable cardiac pacemaker or cardioverter defibrillator operations.



Persons using electronic medical equipment outside medical facilities should consult the vendor about possible radio wave effects. Handset radio waves may affect electronic medical

equipment operations.

Handling Precautions

General Notes

- SoftBank is not liable for damages from accidental loss/ alteration of handset/Memory Card information (Phone Book entries, images/sound files, etc.). Back-up important information.
- Handset transmissions may be disrupted inside buildings, tunnels or underground, or when moving into/out of such places.
- Use handset without disturbing others.
- Handsets are radios as stipulated by the Radio Law. Under the Radio Law, handsets must be submitted for inspection upon request.
- Handset use near landlines, TVs or radios may cause interference.
- Read Memory Card manual beforehand for proper use.
- Beware of eavesdropping.

Digital signals reduce interception, however transmissions may be overheard. Deliberate/accidental interception of communications constitutes eavesdropping.

"eavesdropping" means radio communication is received by another receiver deliberately or accidentally.

Electromagnetic Waves

• For body worn operation, this mobile phone has been tested and meets RF exposure guidelines when used with an accessory containing no metal and positioning the handset a minimum 15mm from the body. Use of other accessories may not ensure compliance with RF exposure guidelines.

FCC Notice

- This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
 (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and
 (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.
- Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the manufacturer responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

FCC RF Exposure Information

Your handset is a radio transmitter and receiver. It is designed and manufactured not to exceed the emission limits for exposure to radio frequency (RF) energy set by the Federal Communications Commission of the U.S. Government.

The guidelines are based on standards that were developed by independent scientific organisations through periodic and thorough evaluation of scientific studies. The standards include a substantial safety margin designed to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age and health. The exposure standard for wireless handsets employs a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR. The SAR limit set by the FCC is 1.6W/kg. The tests are performed in positions and locations (e.g. at the ear and worn on the body) as required by the FCC for each model.

The highest SAR value for this model handset when tested for use at the ear is 0.456 W/kg and when worn on the body, as described in this user guide, is 0.518 W/kg.

Body-worn Operation; This device was tested for typical body-worn operations with the back of the handset kept 1.5 cm from the body. To maintain compliance with FCC RF exposure requirements, use accessories that maintain a 1.5 cm separation distance between the user's body and the back of the handset. The use of beltclips, holsters and similar accessories should not contain metallic components in its assembly.

The use of accessories that do not satisfy these requirements may not comply with FCC RF exposure requirements, and should be avoided. The FCC has granted an Equipment Authorisation for this model handset with all reported SAR levels evaluated as in compliance with the FCC RF emission guidelines. SAR information on this model handset is on file with the FCC and can be found under the Display Grant section of http://www.fcc.gov/oet/ea/ after searching on FCC ID UCE208008A. Additional information on Specific Absorption Rates (SAR) can be found on the Cellular Telecommunications & Internet Association (CTIA) website at http://www.phonefacts.net.

European RF Exposure Information

Your mobile device is a radio transmitter and receiver. It is designed not to exceed the limits for exposure to radio waves recommended by international guidelines. These guidelines were developed by the independent scientific organization ICNIRP and include safety margins designed to assure the protection of all persons, regardless of age and health.

The guidelines use a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR. The SAR limit for mobile devices is 2 W/kg and the highest SAR value for this device when tested at the ear was 0.491 W/kg*. As mobile devices offer a range of functions, they can be used in other positions, such as on the body as described in this user guide**. In this case, the highest tested SAR value is 0.805 W/kg. As SAR is measured utilizing the devices highest transmitting power the actual SAR of this device while operating is typically below that indicated above. This is due to automatic changes to the power level of the device to ensure it only uses the minimum level required to reach the network. The World Health Organization has stated that present scientific information does not indicate the need for any special precautions for the use of mobile devices. They note that if you want to reduce your exposure then you can do so by limiting the length of calls or using a hands-free device to keep the mobile phone away from the head and body.

*The tests are carried out in accordance with international guidelines for testing.

** Please see Electromagnetic Waves on page xix for important notes regarding body worn operation.

Declaration of Conformity

€€0168

We, Panasonic Mobile Communications Development of Europe Ltd., declare that SoftBank 830P conforms with the essential and other relevant requirements of the directive 1999/5/EC. A declaration of conformity to this effect can be found at http://panasonic.co.jp/pmc/products/en/support/index.html

- This product is only intended for sale in Japan.
- Compliance to the European RTTE directive applies to: SoftBank 830P handset, Battery (PMBAK1) and AC Charger (SoftBank ZTDAA1).

Handset Care

- If handset is left with no battery or an exhausted one, data may be altered/lost. SoftBank is not liable for any resulting damages.
- Use handset within temperatures of 5°C to 35°C and humidity 35% to 85%. Avoid extreme temperatures/direct sunlight.
- Handset may become warm during use or charging. This is not malfunction.
- Exposing lens to direct sunlight may damage color filter and affect image color.
- Soiled terminals may cause poor connection. If the terminals are dirty, use a dry cloth or cotton swab to wipe them clean.

- Clean handset with dry, soft cloth. Using alcohol, thinner, etc. may damage it.
- Avoid forceful rubbing or scratching handset displays.
- 830P is not waterproof. Avoid exposure to liquids and high humidity.
 - Do not expose handset to precipitation.
 - Air conditioned air may condense causing corrosion.
 - Do not put handset in damp places like bathrooms.
 - On the beach, keep handset away from sun and surf.
 - Perspiration in handset may cause malfunction.
- Do not subject handset to excessive force.
 - Do not sit down with handset in a back pocket.
 - Do not place heavy objects on handset in a bag.
- Do not remove nameplate; doing so invalidates warranty.
- Always turn off handset before removing battery. If battery is removed while saving or sending mail, data may be altered or lost.
- LCD is manufactured with high precision technology, however, some pixels may appear darker/brighter.
- Connect only specified products to External Port.
- Keep USIM Card out of the reach of young children. If swallowed, see a doctor immediately.
- While walking, moderate headphone volume to make sounds around you audible and help avoid accidents.
- When holding handset in use, do not cover Speaker.

Function Usage Limits

These functions are disabled after handset replacement/upgrade or service cancellation: Camera; Media Player; S! Applications. After a period of disuse, these functions may become unusable.

Mobile Camera

- Be sure to observe proper etiquette when using the camera.
- Do not expose the camera lens to direct sunlight. Concentrated sunlight through the lens may cause the handset to malfunction.
- Be sure to try taking and previewing pictures before using the camera on important occasions like wedding ceremonies.
- Do not commercially use or transfer pictures taken with the camera without the permission of the copyright holder (photographer), except for personal use.
- Do not use the camera in locations where taking photos and recording videos are prohibited.

Copyrights and Others

Right of Portrait

Portrait right is the right of an individual to refuse to be photographed by others and protects from the unauthorized publication or use of an individual's photograph by others. Right of personality is a portrait right applicable to all citizens and right of publicity is a portrait right (property right) designed to protect celebrities' interests. Be careful when taking pictures with the handset camera. Photographing, publicizing and distributing photographs of citizens and celebrities without permission are illegal.

Copyrights

Sounds, images, computer programs, databases, other copyrighted materials, their respective works and copyright holders are protected by copyright laws. Duplicated materials are limited to private use only. If duplications (including conversion of data types), modifications, transfer of duplicates or distribution on networks are made without permission of copyright holders, this constitutes "Literary Piracy" and "Infringement of Copyright Holder Rights" and a criminal action for reparations and criminal punishment may be filed. If duplicates are made using handset, please observe the copyright laws. Materials captured with handset camera are also subject to the above. This product is licensed under the MPEG-4 patent portfolio license for the personal and non-commercial use of a consumer to

(i) encode video in compliance with the MPEG-4 Visual Standard ("MPEG-4 Video") and/or $% \left(\mathcal{M}^{2}\right) =\left(\mathcal{M}^{2}\right) \left(\mathcal{M}^$

(ii) decode MPEG-4 Video that was encoded by a consumer engaged in a personal and non-commercial activity and/or was obtained from a licensed video provider.

No license is granted or implied for any other use.

Additional information may be obtained from MPEG LA,L.L.C. See http://www.mpegla.com.



Java and all Java based trademarks and logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the U.S. and other countries.



Aplix, microJBlend and JBlend, and all Aplix-or JBlend-related trademarks and logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of Aplix Corporation in the U.S., Japan and other countries.

 $\mathsf{BookSurfing}^{\textcircled{B}}$ is a registered trademark of CELSYS Inc., Voyager Japan, Inc. and INFOCITY Inc.

QR Code is a registered trademark of DENSO WAVE INCORPORATED.

microSD Logo is a trademark.

Chaku-Uta $^{\textcircled{0}}$ and Chaku-Uta Full $^{\textcircled{0}}$ are registered trademarks of Sony Music Entertainment (Japan) Inc.

Licensed by QUALCOMM Incorporated under one or more of the following United States Patents and/or their counterparts in other nations; 4,901,307 5,490,165 5,056,109 5,504,773 5,101,501 5,506,865 5,109,390 5,511,073 5,228,054 5,535,239 5,267,261 5,544,196 5,267,262 5,568,483 5,337,338 5,600,754 5,414,796 5,657,420 5,416,797 5,659,569 5,710,784 5,778,338

Powered by MascotCapsule[®]

 $\mathsf{MascotCapsule}^{\circledast}$ is a registered trademark of HI CORPORATION \circledast 2008 HI CORPORATION. All Rights Reserved.





This product contains NetFront Mobile Client Suite of ACCESS CO., LTD. ACCESS and NetFront are trademarks or registered trademarks of ACCESS CO., LTD. in the United States, Japan and other countries. © 2008 ACCESS CO., LTD. All rights reserved.



This product contains Adobe® Flash® Lite™ Player under license from Adobe Systems Incorporated.

Copyright© 1996-2008 Adobe Macromedia Software LLC. All rights reserved. Adobe, Flash and Flash Lite are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated in the United States and/or other countries.

"SOFTBANK," SOFTBANK's equivalent in Japanese, and the SOFTBANK logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of SOFTBANK CORP. in Japan and in other countries. S! Appli, Input Memory, S! Mail, Graphic Mail, Feeling Mail, S! Loop, PC Site Browser, Familiar Usability and 3G HighSpeed are trademarks or registered trademarks of SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp.

Yahoo! and the "Yahoo!" or "Y!" logos are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of Yahoo! Inc. in the US.

This product is manufactured or sold under license from InterDigital Technology Corporation.

Other company and product names mentioned herein are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners.

The software contained in 830P is copyrighted material; copyright, moral right and other related rights are protected by copyright laws. Do not copy, modify, alter, disassemble, decompile or reverseengineer the software, and do not separate it from hardware in whole or part.

"One-push Open™" is a trademark of Panasonic Corporation.

Specific Absorption Rate (SAR)

830P meets the government's requirements for exposure to radio waves.

These requirements are based on scientific basis to assure that radio waves emitted from mobile phones and other handheld wireless devices do not affect human health. They require that the Specific Absorption Rate (SAR), which is the unit of measurement for the amount of radiofrequency absorbed by the body, shall not exceed 2 W/kg*. This limit includes a substantial safety margin designed to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age or health, and meets the international standard set by International Commission on Non-Ionizing Radiation Protection (ICNIRP) in cooperation with World Health Organization (WHO).

The highest SAR value for 830P is 0.491 W/kg. Tests for SAR are conducted with handset transmitting at its highest certified power level, and follow the testing methods set by the government. While there may be differences between the SAR levels for various handsets, they all meet the governmental requirements for safe exposure. The actual SAR level of the handset while operating can be well below the highest value. This is because the handset is designed to operate at multiple power levels so as to use only the power required to reach the Network.

Additional information on SAR can be obtained on the following Websites:

Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications (Protection from Radio Wave Environment) http://www.tele.soumu.go.jp/e/ele/index.htm Association of Radio Industries and Businesses (ARIB)

Association of Radio Industries and Businesses (ARIB) http://www.arib-emf.org/index02.html (Japanese only)

* Requirements are stipulated in Radio Law (Ordinance Regulating Radio Equipment, Article 14-2).

Getting Started

USIM Card	1-2
About USIM Card	1-2
USIM Card Installation	1-3
USIM PINs	1-3
Parts & Functions	1-4
Handset	1-4
One-push Open Button	1-7
Display	1-8
About Battery	1-10
Before Charging	1-10
Battery Installation	1-12
Charging Battery	1-13
Handset Power On/Off	1-14
Manner Mode	1-15
Minding Mobile Manners	1-15
Manner-related Features	1-15
Activating Manner Mode	1-15
Activating Emission OFF Mode	1-16
Activating Drive Mode	1-16
Standby Options	1-16
Information Window	1-16
Standby Window	1-17

Handset Menus	1-18
Main Menu	1-18
Menu Numbers	1-19
S! Familiar Usability	1-20
Private Menu	1-21
Opening Private Menu	1-21
Customizing Private Menu	1-22
Simple Mode	1-22
Activating Simple Mode	1-23
Simple Mode Menu	1-23
Passwords	1-24
Phone Password	1-24
Center Access Code	1-24
Call Barring Password	1-24
View Blind	1-25
My Number	1-25

USIM Card

About USIM Card

Universal Subscriber Identity Module (USIM) Card is an IC card containing customer and authentication information, including handset number, and limited Phone Book entry and SMS message storage. USIM must be inserted to use 830P or Network services (calling, messaging, Internet, etc.). Turn handset off before inserting/removing USIM Card.

USIM Card



- Insert USIM Card into other compatible SoftBank handset to use information saved on USIM Card.
- Use SoftBank specified USIM Card only; non-specified USIM Cards may not function properly.
- Do not insert USIM Card into other IC card devices. SoftBank is not liable for any resulting damages.
- Keep IC portion clean.
- Do not damage, carelessly touch or short-circuit IC chip; doing so may result in loss of data or malfunction.
- Remove dust/debris with a soft, dry cloth.
- Do not place labels, etc. on USIM Card; may cause failure.
- If 830P is dropped/subjected to shock, *Restarting USIM Please wait* may appear; 830P returns to Standby. This is not malfunction. If *Insert USIM* appears, re-insert USIM Card properly then restart 830P.

Important

- USIM Card is the property of SoftBank.
- Return USIM Card to SoftBank upon service cancellation.
- USIM Card will be reissued for a fee if lost or damaged.
- If USIM Card/830P with USIM Card inserted is lost or stolen, contact SoftBank Customer Center or Global Call Center (C ₱ P.15-30).
- Back up USIM Card files. SoftBank is not liable for lost files.
- USIM Card specifications/performance may change without prior notice.
- Pre-installed S! Applications (BookSurfing[®], etc.) may be unusable while a different or replacement USIM Card is inserted into 830P.
- Returned USIM Cards are recycled.

Note

 Some downloaded files may be inaccessible after upgrades/repairs, USIM Card/handset replacement.

USIM Card Installation

• Remove battery (

Inserting

1 With IC chip down, insert USIM Card



Removing

1 Slide out USIM Card gently



- Do not force USIM Card into or out of 830P; may damage handset/ USIM Card.
- Be careful not to lose the removed USIM Card.
- Avoid touching USIM Card terminals or IC chip; doing so may hinder performance/USIM Card recognition.

USIM PINs

There are two USIM Card security codes: PIN1 & PIN2.

PIN1

<Default> 9999

4 to 8-digit code used to prevent unauthorized handset use.

- PIN1 can be changed (
- When PIN Entry is ON (CF P.9-2), PIN1 entry is required each time handset is turned on (with USIM Card inserted).

PIN2

<Default> 9999

Required to clear call costs or set maximum cost (P.14-8).

• PIN2 can be changed (

PIN Lock & Cancellation (PUK)

PIN1 Lock or PIN2 Lock is activated if PIN1 or PIN2 is incorrectly entered three times. Cancel PIN1 Lock or PIN2 Lock by entering the PIN Unblocking Key (PUK1/PUK2) (19.9-3).

● For information on PUK, contact SoftBank Customer Center, General Information (C⇒ P.15-30).

Note

- If PUK is incorrectly entered ten times, USIM Card is locked and handset is disabled. Write down PUK.
- For procedures required to unlock USIM Card, contact SoftBank Customer Center, General Information (
 P.15-30).

Parts & Functions



1

Earpiece

2 Main Display

③ ⊠Mail Key

- · Open Messaging menu
- Press and hold to create new S! Mail
- Execute Left Softkey function (

Bylideo Call/Input Mode/Drive Mode

Key

- · Open Calendar
- Initiate Video Call
- $\cdot \,$ Toggle input mode in text entry windows
- · Press and hold to toggle Drive Mode

S International Clear/Memo Key

- $\cdot \,$ Delete characters or highlighted items
- · Cancel menus
- $\cdot \,$ Open Answer Phone message list
- Press and hold to activate/cancel Answer
 Phone

6 Send Key

- · Initiate or answer calls
- Toggle upper/lower case in text entry windows

⑦ ★ ★/Symbol/Simple Mode Key

- Enter "*****"
- Access pictographs/symbols in text entry windows
- $\cdot\,$ Press and hold to toggle Simple Mode

8 Microphone

9 Infrared Port

· Transfer data via Infrared

Multi Selector

- Scroll up/down/left/right to navigate menus and text (
 P.ix)
- Open Main Menu; cancel Keyguard; press and hold to activate Keyguard
- Open/Select Standby Window (Unavailable in Simple Mode)
- ②Open Phone Book
- ©Open Incoming Call Logs; press and hold to open the latest unread message*
 - * Open Incoming Mail folder for read messages
- Open Outgoing Call Logs; press and hold to open Sent Messages folder

Yahoo! Keitai Key

- · Open Yahoo! Keitai Main Menu
- Execute Right Softkey function (
- $\cdot\,$ Press and hold to open Yahoo! Keitai menu
- $\cdot \;$ Set captured still images as wallpaper

Camera/Line Break Key

- Activate Camera
- $\cdot\;$ Press and hold to activate Magnifying Loupe
- Enter a line break
- Toggle letters in reverse order in a text entry window

B SEnd/Escape & Power Key

- · Press and hold to power on/off (
 P.1-14)
- \cdot End calls
- · Return to Standby

🚺 🛈 - 🤊 Keypad

- Enter phone number/text
- Press and hold to open Phone Book entry assigned to each key (Available only when Quick Phone Book Search is active)

##/ Manner Key

- Enter "#"
- Press and hold to toggle Manner Mode
- Press and hold to open Notepad in text entry windows

External Port

 Connect AC Charger or other accessories (sold separately) here

Hinge

External Display

- Notification Light/Charging Indicator
 - · Flashes for incoming transmissions
 - Flashes while Camera/Video Camera is active
 - · Lights for charging



20 0 Ð **a** <u>h</u> h

Side



- O Speaker **(2)** Charging Terminals Antenna
 - Camera
 - 2 Memory Card Slot
 - · Insert Memory Card here (⊆ P.7-10)
 - **2** Battery Cover
 - Strap Eyelet
 - Side Key
 - Press to mute ringer [Open Position]
 - · Open Private Menu (Unavailable while Simple Mode is active)
 - · Press and hold to toggle View Blind on/off [Closed Position]
 - · Toggle External Display
 - Press and hold to activate/cancel Manner Mode

One-push Open Button

· (ப் P.1-7)

Using Earphone/Microphone

Connect following accessories (A) and (B) to External Port.

- (A) Earphone/microphone
- (B) Stereo Earphone Conversion Cable
- <Operation>
- ① Connect flat plug (A) to flat terminal (B)
- ② Connect plug (B) to External Port



• Do not press answer button on earphone/ microphone when connecting. Doing so may cause earphone/microphone to malfunction. In that case, pull out earphone/microphone, and connect again.

One-push Open Button

Press One-push Open Button to open handset.



- Close handset by hand. When difficult to close, open handset all the way once, then close.
- Customize handset (
 P.14-9) to answer/end calls, etc. by opening/ closing handset.
- Be careful not to drop handset when opening handset by One-push Open Button.





6		PC Site Browser Active			
	ବ	Infrared Active			
	ψ	USB Cable Connected			
7	Netv	vork Service			
	Ρ	3G Packet Transmission Available			
	GSM	GSM Packet Transmission Available			
	Data	Transmission			
	尘	Packet Transmission in Progress (PC)			
	1	Dial-up Connection Established on PC			
	P	3G Packet Transmission Enabled			
	65M	GSM Packet Transmission Enabled			
	P	3G Packet Transmitting			
	GSN GSN	GSM Packet Transmitting			
8	B	Secure Content			
	В	S! Addressbook Back-up Synchronizing			
	g	Auto Sync Settings Active			
9	a	S! Appli Active S! Appli Paused			
Ō	Musi	c/Video Playback			
	JI -	BGM Playing 🛛 🛉 BGM Paused			
	5	Streaming 😭 Streaming Paused			
Ð	Q	Manner Mode			
		User Mode			
	6	Drive Mode			

Ð	Time			
B	Battery Level			
	🗐 Le	vel 3 📋 Level 2 📋 Level 1		
	📋 (Red) Level 0			
1		Unread Message on Server		
Ð	5	Messaging Lock		
	ę	Phone Book Lock		
	Messaging & Phone Book Lock			
ß	N,	Mute Active		
		Vibration Active		
		Mute & Vibration Active		
Ð	۵,	New S! Quick News Information		
B	r -	Call Forwarding or Voice Mail Active		
Ø	1415	Voice Message		
20	00	Answer Phone Active		
	00	Answer Phone Full		
	oc.	New Message Recorded		
	8	New Message Recorded& Answer Phone Full		
മ	Ø	Alarm Set		
Ð	Scher	Jule Set (Г͡ਡ Р 10-3)		
æ) Date & Time			
-	bate a mile			



Mem	ory Card				
50	Inserted 🚠 Unusable				
Ř	Unsupported 🔒 Write-protected				
Μ	Unread Message				
5	Software Update				
	(Notification/Updating/Result)				
Netv	vork Service				
	3G Packet Transmission Available				
65M	GSM Packet Transmission Available				
Data	Transmission				
4	Packet Transmission in Progress (PC)				
#	Dial-up Connection Established on PC				
8	3G Packet Transmission Enabled				
es.	GSM Packet Transmission Enabled				
2	3G Packet Transmitting				
аран С 6 та	GSM Packet Transmitting				
ł	Secure Content				
н	S! Addressbook Back-up Synchronizing				
Musi	c/Video Playback				
h	BGM Playing 📘 BGM Paused				
Ś.	Streaming 😭 Streaming Paused				
Ø.	Manner Mode				
-	User Mode				
æ.	Drive Mode				

	Battery Level			
	E Le	evel 3 📋 Level 2 📋 Level 1		
ł	Level 0			
	0	Secret Mode Active		
	•	Call Forwarding or Voice Mail Active		
	⑫淵	Voice Message		
	® page	Answer Phone Active		
	FULL	Answer Phone Full		
	ei	New Message Recorded		
	iei,	New Message Recorded&		
_		Answer Phone Full		
C	ØØ	Alarm Set		
	0	Schedule Set		
	Indicators Corresponding to			
	Whe	When information appears in Main Display		
	(17	$(\Box = P.1-16)$. Indicators corresponding to the		
	information appear in bottom of External			
ng	Display.			
	ц.	Missed Call		
	64	Incoming Call Notification		
		New Message		
	田	New Answer Phone Message		
	1416	New Voice Mail		
	- 1 00	Software Update Results		

About Battery

Before Charging

Charge battery before use or after a period of disuse (AC Charger sold separately).

Charging Time & Operating Time Estimates

		3G Mode	GSM Mode
Charging Time		130 minutes*	
Standby Time	andby Time 400 hours* 300 hou		300 hours*
Talk Time	Voice Call	180 minutes*	
Taik Time	Video Call	100 minutes*	-

* Approximate value

- 3G Mode/GSM Mode: 🖙 P.2-16
- \bullet Charging time is an average measured within temperatures of 5°C to 35°C.
- Talk Time is an average measured with a new, fully charged battery, with stable signals.
- Standby Time is an average measured with a new, fully charged battery, without calls or operations, in Standby with stable signals.
- Talk Time and Standby Time may vary by environment (battery status, temperature, etc.).

About Battery

- Clean handset, battery & charger with dry cotton swab.
- Replace battery if operating time shortens noticeably.
- Charge battery at least once every six months.
- Use a case when carrying battery separately.
- Battery may swell as service life nears end; this is not a problem.

Charging

- Battery must be installed to charge it.
- It may take longer for charging when handset is on.
- Move charger away from TV/radio if interference occurs.
Getting Started

Battery Time

- Using handset in poor conditions may shorten battery time.
 - · Extreme temperatures
 - · Impaired handset, battery or Charging Terminals
 - · Signal is weak/handset is out-of-range
 - · 830P is left mid-operation (not in Standby)
 - · Playing music or using S! Appli, etc.
- Extending battery time Example:
 - · Select shorter Main Display backlight time (C P.14-3).
 - Select *Silent* for Key Tone Volume (P.14-3) and *OFF* or shorter time for Keypad Backlight (P.14-6).

When Battery Runs Out

• Unless a Call is in Progress

A message appears and warning tone sounds. Warning tone ends automatically after two minutes; press (), () or present to cancel warning tone manually. Charge or replace battery.

- · If Manner Mode is active/Warning Tone *Off*, nothing sounds.
- $\cdot \,$ When handset is closed, press [](Side Key) to cancel warning tone.

• During a Call

A message appears and warning tone sounds via Earpiece or Speaker. After 90 seconds, call ends and 830P shuts down in 30 seconds. Charge or replace battery.

Battery Strength Indicator

• Battery Strength indicator changes as remaining usage time decreases. Charge or replace battery when battery level is low (19 P.1-8, P.1-9) or a message appears on Display.



1-11

Battery Installation

- Always turn off handset power before removing battery.
 - Press and slide to remove cover



7 Insert Battery

Align battery contacts with handset pins.

Remove Battery

Lift battery out as shown.

3 Replace battery cover

Cover should click into place.



Note

- When battery is removed just after changing handset settings, changes may not take effect.
- Lithium-ion batteries are valuable and recyclable resources.
 - Recycle used lithium-ion battery at a shop displaying the symbol shown to the right.



- · To avoid fire or electric shock, do not:
- Short-circuit battery
- Disassemble battery

Charging Battery

Use only specified AC Charger (sold separately).

Charging Time: Approximately 130 minutes



Connect AC Charger to handset

Insert Charger Connector (printed side up) into External Port.

2 Plug AC Charger into AC Outlet

Extend Charger Blades. Charging Indicator illuminates and charging starts. When charging is complete, Charging Indicator goes out.

3 When charging is complete, unplug AC Charger, then disconnect handset

Squeeze Release Tabs to remove Charger Connector, and replace Port Cover.

Note

• For details, read AC Charger instructions.

Handset Power On/Off

Press and hold for 3+ seconds

Handset enters Standby.

• Enter PIN1 if PIN Entry is On (

Press and hold r for 2+ seconds

Handset shuts down.



Standby

The First Time 830P Powers Up...

Setup window appears; enter date and time. Enter date \rightarrow Enter time (24 hours) Day of the week is set automatically. • If unentered, **2008/01/01 00:00** is set by default. • To change date and time: $\square P.14-5$

Note

- Standby Display takes a few moments to appear.
- If *Insert USIM* appears, clean and properly re-insert USIM Card then restart 830P.
- After a period of inactivity, Display turns off.

Retrieving Network Information

When O, \boxdot or \boxdot is pressed for the first time, 830P

- Update Network Information to use messaging, Internet, etc.
- Update Network Information manually: Main Menu
 Connectivity
 - Retrieve NW Info

Manner Mode

Minding Mobile Manners

Please use your handset responsibly. Use these basic tips as a guide. Inappropriate handset use can be both dangerous and bothersome. Please take care not to disturb others when using your handset. Adjust handset use according to your surroundings.

- Turn it off in theaters, museums and other places where silence is the norm.
- Refrain from use in restaurants, lobbies, elevators, etc.
- Observe signs and instructions regarding handset use aboard trains, etc.
- Refrain from use that interrupts the flow of pedestrian or vehicle traffic.

Manner-related Features

Manner Mode (ピ͡ᢖ Right)	Press Manner key to mute 830P tones and activate vibration for incoming transmissions.
Vibration Alert (ピアP.14-2)	Activate in public places, meetings, etc. for silent call/message alerts.
Ringer Volume	Mute call/message tones (🖆 P.14-2).
Emission OFF Mode (ピアP.1-16)	Suspend all 830P transmission.
Answer Phone (ピテ P.2-8)	Use to handle incoming calls when inappropriate/ unsafe to answer.
Drive Mode (⊂ ⊂ P.1-16)	While driving, send a voice message informing the caller that you cannot answer the call. (Handset does not ring.)

Activating Manner Mode

Press one key to mute 830P tones, activate Answer Phone and vibration for incoming transmissions.

- Manner Mode settings can be changed (
- ullet When Manner Mode is active, $rac{M}{2}$ appears.
- In Standby, press and hold #
 - To cancel: Press and hold # again
 - To cancel while handset is closed: Press and hold [[Side Key]



Note

- Shutter click, Auto Answer tone, and incoming tone via Earphone (*Volume 1*) sound even in Manner Mode.
- Media Player files are initially muted in Manner Mode; adjust volume in Playback window.
- When Alarm Priority is set to *Alarm prioritized* (CP P.10-5), Alarm sounds even if Manner Mode is active.



Activating Emission OFF Mode

<Default> OFF

Temporarily suspend all 830P transmissions; when active, all calls/messages and incoming information are blocked.

• When Emission OFF Mode is *ON*, \P appears.

Main Menu Settings Call Settings Emission OFF Mode

1 ON or OFF

Note

- Emission OFF Mode disables Infrared transmissions.
- Emergency numbers (110, 119, 118) cannot be dialed.

Activating Drive Mode

Handset does not ring for incoming transmission. Voice guidance informs the caller you are unavailable and Answer Phone activates.

• When Drive Mode is active, 📾 appears.

- 1 In Standby, press and hold 🕑
 - \bullet To cancel: Press and hold P again

Standby Options

Information Window

In Standby, Information window opens for missed calls, messages, Answer Phone messages, etc.

- to select an item
- To close Information window: 🕤, 🐨 [Exit] or 🔤

Events



Call	Missed calls (
Message	New messages (ピアP.11-9) When Feeling Mail is received, a pictograph that shows emotion set by sender, and sender name, mail address or phone number appear
Answer Phone	Recorded caller messages (
Voice Mail	Unanswered call forwarded to Voice Mail Center ($f = P.2-12$)
Missed Call	If Missed Call Notification is active, Information window opens for calls missed while handset is off, out-of-range, engaged, etc. (P.2-13)
Update Results	Received software update results (

Note

• Call operations are available while Information window is open.

Panasonic Site

Se ot E 🖬 🐨

Standby Window

Access S! Quick News or Shortcuts from Standby Window.

• S! Quick News: 🖙 P.6-2



Show/Hide Standby Window

Press to show/hide Standby Window. When hidden, press to show Standby Window. Press to deselect a shortcut icon or ticker. • Setting Standby Window On/Off: P.14-4

Changing Templates

<Default> S! Quick News

Set to appear both or either S! Quick News/Shortcuts.

2 Select an item

Transparency

Set transparency level of Standby Window. In Standby, $\textcircled{O} \rightarrow \textcircled{B}[Menu] \rightarrow Background of Panel \rightarrow Select a level$

Accessing Functions from Shortcuts

- In Standby, → Select an icon The selected function name appears at top of panel.
 - To deselect: 2076E



to access function

Adding Shortcuts

Add frequently used functions to Shortcuts.

- Preset items are as follows: Panasonic Site; Sound Settings; Display Settings; Pictures (Data Folder); Alarms; Calculator; Calendar
- 1 In Standby, $\bigcirc \rightarrow$ highlight target, and press
 - [Menu] → Set Shortcut
- 2 *Applications, Bookmarks* or *Phone Book* → highlight an item, and press [Entry]

Moving Icons

In Step 1, highlight an icon to move, and press $\textcircled{Menu} \rightarrow Move$ Shortcut \rightarrow Select a position

Deleting Icons

In Step 1, highlight an icon to move, and press $\textcircled{Menu} \rightarrow Remove Shortcut} \rightarrow \textcircled{O}$

Adding Content & Changing Settings

Add or Set S! Quick News in Standby Window.

In Standby, $\bigcirc \rightarrow$ highlight ticker, and press \boxdot [Menu]

Add Content

Add S! Quick News → S! Quick News or S! Loop

830P connects to the Network. Follow onscreen instructions.

Settings

S! Quick News Settings → *Auto Refresh* or *Display Setting*

Go to P.14-17 and follow steps.

Handset Menus

Main Menu



Main Menu Icons

Messaging	Yahoo! Keitai	S! Appli
	Yell	R
Create new/view received messages	Enjoy Mobile Net & PC Site browsing	Download, set and use S! Applications
Communication	Camera	Entertainment
<u>88</u>	fôt	
Access S! Loop	Capture images or record video clips	Use Media Player & E- Books
Tools	Data Folder	Bar Code Reader
٢	Ē	EQ
Set Alarm or save	Open files saved on	Scan barcodes and QR
		information
Connectivity	Phone Book	Settings
	(C)	and and a second
Use Infrared	Save entries to call or	Adjust/customize
	senu messages	nanuset settings

Menu Numbers

Use keypad to select functions or menu items.

Unnumbered Menu Items

When numbers do not appear, select items as shown.

Main Menu

to select *Settings* from Main Menu



Mai	n Menu	
1	2	3
4	5	6
7	8	9
ж	0	#
Chg. Menu		Back

Main Menu Item Key Assignments

 Press O to open Account Details. To open Phone Book top menu, press o to highlight *Phone Book*, then press ().

Top Menu Opened from Main Menu to select *Display Settings*



Numbered Menu Items

Press key corresponding to menu number to select a menu.

In Display Settings (from *Settings* Top Menu), 5 to select *Themes*



S! Familiar Usability

Download S! Familiar Usability applications that mimic the interface design of other handsets.

Downloading S! Familiar Usability

Download S! Familiar Usability applications from websites.

Main Menu > Data Folder > S! Familiar Usability

1 Download S! Familiar Usability

830P connects to the Network, and the website providing S! Familiar Usability applications appears.

Follow onscreen instructions.

• To manage S! Familiar Usability applications in Data Folder:

Getting Started

Setting S! Familiar Usability

- 1 In Standby, 💿
- **7** ^{(∞} [Chg.Menu] → *S! Familiar Usability*
- 3 Highlight a theme, and press $\textcircled{Set} \rightarrow \textcircled{o}$

Other functions are not available while switching. For approximately 30 seconds after switching is complete, all calls/messages may be blocked.

Note

- S! Familiar Usability does not completely remake handset.
- Alternatively, Main Menu > Settings > Display Settings
 - Change Menu Theme S! Familiar Usability.

Private Menu

Save frequently used functions in Private Menu.

- Up to 12 items can be saved.
- Change preset functions as needed.

Opening Private Menu

- 1 In Standby, (Side Key) Private Menu appears.
 - To return to Standby: 🐨 [Back]
- 2 Select a menu



Private Menu

Customizing Private Menu

Add Functions to Private Menu.

- 1 In Standby, □(Side Key)
- 2 Highlight target, and press (☑] [Menu] → Set Shortcut
- 3 *Applications, Bookmarks* or *Phone Book*
- 4 Highlight an item, and press (()[Entry]

```
    Private Menu
    Alarms
    Calculator
    Calendar
    Notepad
    Infrared
    Bar Code Reader
    Set Shortcut
    Move Shortcut
    Remove Shortcut
    Reset Defaults
    Select
    Back
```

Changing Menu Order

After Step 1, highlight a function, and press $\textcircled{Menu} \rightarrow Move$ Shortcut \rightarrow Select a position

Deleting Functions After Step 1, highlight a function, and press $\textcircled{Menu} \rightarrow \textit{Remove Shortcut} \rightarrow \textcircled{}$

Reset Private Menu

After Step 1,
^[Menu] → *Reset Defaults* → [[]

Simple Mode

Activate Simple Mode to limit menu options to basic ones. Enlarge fonts in Messaging, Phone Book, Call Log and Browser menus, and maximize volume.

- 830P is limited to basic operations ($\Box P.1-23$).
- Font size cannot be changed.
- To change volume: T P.1-23



Normal Mode Window



Simple Mode Window

Font Size: Large Earpiece Volume: Volume 6

Getting Started

Activating Simple Mode

1 In Standby, press and hold $\times \rightarrow \bigcirc$ • To cancel: Press and hold $\times \rightarrow \odot$ again

Changing Earpiece Volume

In Standby, press and hold \bigcirc or \bigcirc (short press during a call).

Positioning Clock in Standby In Simple Mode, Main Menu ► Settings ► Standby Display Clock ► Lower Center

Canceling from Main Menu

In Standby, $\bigcirc \rightarrow \bigotimes$ [Normal] $\rightarrow \bigcirc$

Note

- While switching between modes, other functions are not available. For approximately 30 seconds after mode switching is complete, all calls/ messages are blocked.
- Turning off the power does not cancel Simple Mode.
- Standby Window (C P.1-17) and Private Menu (C P.1-21) is not available in Simple Mode.
- Alternatively, Main Menu
 Settings
 Phone Settings
 - Change Simple Mode

Simple Mode Menu

	Simple Menu	Page		Simple Menu	Page
Pł	none		To	ools	
	View Phone Book	4-6		Calendar	10-2
	Create New Entry	4-3		Alarms	10-5
	Call Log	2-7		Bar Code Reader	10-8
	Message List	2-9		Calculator	10-6
	Voice Mail	2-12		Notepad	10-7
	Account Details	1-25		Voice Recorder	10-7
M	essaging			Infrared	8-2
	Incoming Mail	11-9	Se	ettings	
	Create New S! Mail	11-4		Ringer Volume	14-2
	Drafts	11-18		Assign Ringtone	14-2
	Retrieve New	11-17		Vibration Alert	14-2
	Sent Messages	11-13		Wallpaper	14-3
	Unsent Messages	11-13		Standby Display Clock	Left
	Create New SMS	11-8		Date & Time	14-5
Ya	ahoo! Keitai		D	ata Folder	
	Yahoo! Keitai	12-3		View Photos	7-2
	Bookmarks	12-8		View Movies	7-2
	Saved Pages	12-8		Ring Songs&Tones	7-2
	Enter URL	12-4		Amusement	7-2
Ca	amera			S! Familiar Usability	7-3
	Take Photos	5-5		Other Documents	7-3
	View Photos	5-7		Memory Status	-
	Record Movies	5-6			
	View Movies	5-7			

Passwords

Phone Password, Center Access Code and Call Barring Password are needed for handset use.

Phone Password

<Default> 9999

4-digit number required to use/change some handset functions.

- ullet imes appears for each digit entered.
- Phone Password can be changed on 830P (
- If Phone Password is incorrectly entered three times, warning message appears. Turn off handset and try again.

Center Access Code

4-digit number specified at initial subscription; required to access Voice Mail via landlines or subscribe to fee-based information.

 Do not attempt to change Center Access Code. For details, contact SoftBank Customer Center, General Information (CPP.15-30).

Call Barring Password

4-digit number specified at initial subscription, required to restrict handset services (

- If entered incorrectly three times, Call Barring settings lock; Call Barring Password & Center Access Code must be changed. Reach SoftBank Customer Center, General Information (□ P.15-30) for details.
- Call Barring Password can be changed on 830P (

Note

- Write down Phone Password, Center Access Code and Call Barring Password.
- Do not reveal Phone Password, Center Access Code and Call Barring Password. SoftBank is not liable for misuse or damages.
- For details, contact SoftBank Customer Center, General Information (127 P.15-30).

Getting Started

View Blind

Activate View Blind to protect Display from prying eyes.

- Select from three levels (Highest protection: Level 3).
- Press and hold [(Side key)
 - \bullet To cancel: Press and hold [](Side key) again

Changing Level

Main Menu ► Settings ► Display Settings ► View Blind

- Level Select a level
- View Blind is set to *Level 1* by default.

Note

- Alternatively, Main Menu ► Settings ► Display Settings
 View Blind ► Settings ON/OFF
- View Blind cannot be activated: While calling; in View Blind Setting; while S! Appli is active.
- When activating S! Appli, View Blind is temporarily canceled. After terminating/suspending S! Appli, View Blind reactivates.

My Number

Confirm handset phone number in Account Details (19.4-8). Also confirm data saved in Account Details: name, mail address, etc.

In Standby, $\bigcirc \rightarrow \bigcirc$ Account Details appears.



2

Making/Answering Voice Calls	2-2
Making Voice Calls	2-2
Calling Abroad from Japan	2-3
Emergency Calls (110, 119, 118)	2-3
Answering Voice Calls	2-4
Making/Answering Video Calls	2-4
Note	2-4
Video Call Window	2-5
Making Video Calls	2-5
Answering Video Calls	2-6
Call Log	2-7
Viewing Call Logs	2-7
Making Calls from Call Log	2-8
Answer Phone	2-8
Activating/Canceling Answer Phone	
Playing Messages	2-9
Calling while Abroad	2-9
Calling within the Same Country	2-9
Calling Japan and Other Countries	2-10
Optional Services	2-10
Overview	
Call Forwarding	
Voice Mail	

Advanced Features	2-13
International Call Functions	2-13
Incoming Call Functions	2-13
Engaged Call Functions	2-14
Call Log Functions	2-15
Answer Phone	2-15
Global Roaming Settings	2-16
Optional Service Functions	2-16

Making/Answering Voice Calls

Making Voice Calls

Before Calling

- Confirm signal strength (
- If any of these indicators appear
 If any of these indicators
 If any of these indicators appear
 If any of these indicators appear
 If any of these indicators
 If

1 Enter a phone number

- Include area code for all numbers.
- ullet To enter a pause: Press and hold $oldsymbol{\mathbb{X}}$
- 2 Confirm the number, then • To adjust volume:
 • To adjust volume:

त्र 💿 to end call

Call Time appears.

Correcting Misentries

Use (i) to place cursor after digit(s) to delete, then [2008]. Press and hold [2008] to delete all digits.

Show or Hide Caller ID

Enter a number $\rightarrow \textcircled{B}[Menu] \rightarrow My Caller ID \rightarrow Show or Hide$ • Setting Caller ID On/Off (Caller ID: P P.2-17)

Noice Call

🗑 Video Call

Menu

045XXXXXXXXX

Call Clear



- Use P (pause) to separate numbers when saving touch tones to Phone Book.

●Making Calls from Call Log (ピア P.2-8) ●Making Calls from Phone Book (ピア P.4-6) ●Save Entered Phone Numbers ●Use Speed Dial (ピア P.4-9)

- More ●Operations Available during a Voice Call (ピア P.2-14)
- Settings ●Call Time & Call Cost (ピア P.14-8) ●End Calls by Closing Handset (ピア P.14-9)

2

Call

Calling Abroad from Japan

- May require separate subscription; for more information, visit SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (http://www.softbank.jp).
- Call SoftBank handsets without entering country/region code.
- To make calls while abroad: 1 P.2-9
- 1 Enter a phone number → ☑ [Menu] → *International Call*

Country/Area Number List appears.

7 Select a country/region \rightarrow \frown

More OInternational Call Functions (

Emergency Calls (110, 119, 118)

Call 110 (Police), 119 (Fire & Ambulance) or 118 (Coast Guard) even when some handset restrictions are active.

Calls cannot be Made in Following Cases:

- When Emission OFF Mode is **ON** (CPP.1-16)
- In PIN1 entry window upon turning on handset (PIN1 Entry is *ON*) (C PP.9-2)
- When Secure Remote Lock is active (
- When USIM Card is not inserted

Emergency Positioning Request

When an emergency call is made from a mobile phone, location is reported to first response agencies such as the police.

- Location information may be inaccurate due to location or signal conditions. Describe location or nearby landmarks.
- Base Station Positioning System is accurate within 100 meters to 10 kilometers. Location information from distant base stations may be inaccurate.
- Function available where first response agencies have completed system installation.
- Dialing 184 before 110, 118 or 119, cancels location report. However, first responders may obtain location information for immediate and serious threats to life.
- Not available for international roaming.
- Requires no separate subscription or communication fees.

Note

• Emergency numbers may not be dialable outside Japan depending on the network available or handset settings.

Answering Voice Calls

When a Call Arrives...

830P rings; Notification Light flashes.

If Caller ID is sent, number appears in Main Display and External Display; if saved in Phone Book, caller's name appears.



- To mute ringtones: <a>[Mute]/□(Side Key)
- To place the call on hold: 💿
- 1 🗅 to talk
 - To adjust volume: 💿 or 💿
- 2 💿 to end call

Call Time appears.

Note

• When Caller ID is not sent, *Withheld* appears.

●Rejecting Specific Calls ●Rejecting Specific Numbers (ピア P.9-5) Settings ●Press Any Key to Answer Calls ●Answer Calls by Opening Handset ●End Calls by Closing Handset (ピア P.14-9)

Making/Answering Video Calls

Exchange video/sound with video call-compatible mobiles.

 Send Alternative Picture (still image) or video Image via Camera. By default, Outgoing Image is set to *Alternative Picture*.

Note

- Only available within 3G network coverage.
- 830P is 3G-324M compliant; calls connected via different systems may be disconnected (charges apply).
- Increasing Speaker volume may cause interference. Decrease volume.
- \bullet Handset may become warm during Video Call. This is not malfunction.
- When incoming/outgoing sound or image fails, try calling again.



• Image display changes depending on settings.

Making Video Calls

Before Calling

- Confirm signal strength (
- If any of these indicators appear
 - መ지 🎗 🍸 (red) 🔒 📴 🔒 🎢
 - → Video Calls cannot be made (Cr P.1-8, P.15-9)

Enter a phone number

2 Confirm the number, then 🕑

When answered, outgoing and incoming images appear; other party's voice sounds via Speaker.

- To adjust volume: 💿
- To change video image: Send Voice & Video

to end call

Making International Video Calls

After Step 1,
() [Menu] → International Call → Select a country/ region → ()

Note

3

● Other party's voice sounds via Earpiece in Manner Mode; activate Speaker (C ₱ P.2-14).



● Making Calls from Call Log (ピア P.2-8) ● Making Calls from Phone Book (C P.4-6) ●Save Entered Phone Numbers (C P.4-9) More) ●Operations Available during a Video Call (
 P.2-14) Settings ●Change Alternative Picture (
 P.14-11)

Answering Video Calls

When a Video Call Arrives...

If Caller ID is sent, number appears in Main Display and External Display; if saved in Phone Book, caller's name appears.

• To mute ringtones: (•)[Mute]

• To place the call on hold: 🕤

🗅 or 🕑

Send Video Image [[]YES] Video Image is sent.







Send Alternative Picture

(¥?)[NO] Alternative Picture is sent.

To end call 3



Note

- When no image is selected in Step 2, Alternative Picture is sent.
- Other party's voice sounds via Earpiece in Manner Mode; activate Speaker (



• Operations Available during a Video Call ($\square P.2-14$) Settings ● Change Alternative Picture (C P.14-11)

Call Log

Incoming and outgoing call records appear here. Use these records to call back.

-All Calls: All dialed/received calls -Incoming: All received calls (up to 50 records) -Outgoing: All dialed calls (up to 50 records)



Status Indicators

Answered Voice Call Missed Voice Call Rejected Voice Call

Answered Video Call Missed Video Call Rejected Video Call Call Coutgoing Video Call

Viewing Call Logs

- | 🔞 → Select a Call Log
- 7 To see record details, select one

Note

Tip

- When a number is called more than once, only last record appears.
- Call Log records remain even if 830P is turned off.
- When the maximum number of records are saved, oldest is deleted first.
- Call Log can also be opened from Main Menu > Phone Book
 Call Log.

Settings ●Open Incoming Call Log for Missed Calls by Opening Handset (ピアP.14-9)

2 Call

Making Calls from Call Log

- to select a Call Log
- Highlight a record, and press ₪[Menu] → *Call*
- **3** Voice Calls

Voice Call

Video Calls

Video Call

International Calls

International Call → Select a country/region → Voice Calls: \frown / Video Calls: (P)

Show or Hide Caller ID

In Step 3, *Show Number* or *Hide Number* → [Menu] → *Call* → *Voice Call* or *Video Call*

(More)

Functions Available while Viewing Call Log (

Answer Phone

Record up to eight voice messages on 830P.

- When Answer Phone is active, 🔳 appears in Standby.
- Unavailable when: handset is off or in Emission OFF Mode; OUT appears. Use Voice Mail (
 P.2-12).

Activating/Canceling Answer Phone

<Default> OFF

- Press and hold DUT/SE
 - To cancel: Press and hold with again.



Redirecting a Call to Answer Phone

When a call arrives while Answer Phone is not active, press $\overline{{}_{\rm COVE}}$ to activate Answer Phone. Recording starts. Answer Phone remains active.

Note

- Alternatively, activate/cancel from Main Menu > Tools
 Answer Phone > Settings > ON/OFF.
- When full, new messages cannot be recorded even if Answer Phone is activated. Delete old messages.
- Answer Phone does not respond to Video Calls.

Playing Messages

When a new message is recorded, Information window opens (C ₱ P.1-16) and I ■ appears in Standby.

●Answer Phone (C P.2-15)

1 In Information window, Answer Phone



2 Select a message

Playback starts.

After playback ends, Information window and 🔜 disappear.

Note

Tip

More

Alternatively, in Standby, press and or Main Menu > Tools
 Answer Phone > Message List > Select a message.

Calling while Abroad

Make Voice Calls while outside Japan.

• Application to Global Roaming Service may be required. Details and applications are available online: http://mb.softbank.jp/mb/en/global_service/

Calling within the Same Country

Voice Calls

Enter a phone number \rightarrow \frown Video Calls

Enter a phone number \rightarrow (P)

Calling Japan and Other Countries

- \frown + Press and hold \bigcirc
- + (International Code) appears.
- - Do not omit leading **0** to call Italy (country code: 39).

Note

 International Code is set to 0046010 by default. The number can be changed if required (□ P.14-7).

More) ●Select Operator (🖙 P.2-16)

Optional Services

Overview

• For details, visit SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (http://www.softbank.jp).

Call Forwarding (CPP P.2-11)	Forward unanswerable calls to a preset number when 830P is off, out-of-range, etc.
Voice Mail (⊆ P.2-12)	Unanswered calls are forwarded to Voice Mail Center as set or when 830P is off, out-of-range, engaged, etc. • Missed Call Notification (2 P.2-13)
Call Waiting*	Place the current call on hold and answer a second, or alternate between calls.
Group Calling*	Call another party during a call and alternate between calls. Add other parties to talk on up to five lines simultaneously.
Call Barring (C≇ P.2-16)	 Restrict calls by condition. While Call Forwarding or Voice Mail Service is active, <i>Bar All Outgoing Calls</i> and <i>Bar All Incoming Calls</i> are not available. (Call Forwarding or Voice Mail Service is prioritized.)
Caller ID (பீச P.2-17)	Show or hide your number when calling.

* Separate subscription required

Call Forwarding

- Call Forwarding and Voice Mail cannot be set simultaneously.
- When forwarding Video Calls, set a destination phone that supports 3G-324M standard video calls. If not, Video Calls are not forwarded.

Activating Call Forwarding

Main Menu Settings Call Settings

- Optional Services Voice Mail/Call Forwarding
- Call Forwarding ON
- 1 Select a type
- **2** Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Ringer Off	Forward all calls without ringing/vibrating
Ringer On	Forward missed calls

3 Select From Phone Book

Phone Book \rightarrow Select an entry \rightarrow Select a phone number

Direct Entry

Direct Entry → Enter a phone number

4 If *Ringer On* is selected in step 2, select ring time

Canceling Call Forwarding

Main Menu
Settings
Call Settings
Optional Services

► Voice Mail/Call Forwarding ► Cancel All ► ④

Note

Tip

- Toll free numbers and international call numbers cannot be saved as a destination number.
- When using Call Forwarding together with Answer Phone, the function with shorter ring time takes priority. (Priority may change due to signal conditions.)
- When *Ringer On* is set, press not answer calls while 830P is ringing/vibrating (within ring time). To forward calls immediately while 830P is ringing/vibrating, press (Forward).

••••••

More ● Checking Call Forwarding/Voice Mail Current Status (ピア P.2-16)

Voice Mail

 Calls are forwarded to Voice Mail Center via Call Forwarding function; Call Forwarding and Voice Mail cannot be set simultaneously.
 Voice Mail is not available for Video Calls.

Activating Voice Mail

Main	Menu		Settings	Cal	l Settings
		~	N		

- Optional Services Voice Mail/Call Forwarding
- Voice Mail ON
- Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description		
Ringer Off	Forward all calls without ringing/vibrating		
Ringer On	Forward missed calls > Select a ring time		

Canceling Voice Mail

Main Menu
Settings
Call Settings
Optional Services

► Voice Mail/Call Forwarding ► Cancel All ► ④

Note

- When using Voice Mail together with Answer Phone, the function with shorter ringing time takes priority. (Priority may change due to signal conditions.)
- When *Ringer On* is set, press not answer calls while 830P is ringing/vibrating (within ring time). To forward calls immediately while 830P is ringing/vibrating, press (Forward).

Checking Voice Mail Messages

Information window (
P.1-16) and
appear in Standby when new messages are recorded.

- In Information window, Select Voice Mail
 - Follow voice guidance. Information window and the disappear after messages are checked.



Viewing Details

View callers' phone numbers and date/time Voice Mail messages were left before playing messages.

- Activate Missed Call Notification beforehand.
- \odot to open Incoming Call Log ightarrow Select a Voice Mail notification ightarrow
- View details → [Menu] → Listen to Voice Mail

Note

- Alternatively, follow these steps to check Voice Mail: Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Call Settings ▶ Optional Services
 - ► Voice Mail/Call Forwarding ► Listen to Voice Mail

Missed Call Notification

When Missed Call Notification function is active, Information window appears for calls missed while 830P was off, out-of-range, engaged etc.

Available only when Voice Mail is active.

Main Menu Settings Call Settings Optional Services Missed Call Notification

0

830P connects to the Network.

Follow voice guidance.

When Calls are received while Missed Call Notification is active...

Information window appears for missed calls when 830P is turned on or comes into range. Press (•) to view Incoming Call Log.







More) ●Checking Call Forwarding/Voice Mail Current Status (C P.2-16)

More Advanced Features

International Call Functions

Enter Country/Region Code Directly

 \frown \rightarrow press and hold \bigcirc to display "+ (International Code)" \rightarrow Enter

a country/region code \rightarrow Enter a number (omit first "0") \rightarrow \frown

- International Code is set to 0046010 by default. The number can be changed if required ($\square P.14-7$).
- Do not omit leading **0** to call Italy (country code: 39).
- Add to Country/Area Number List

Enter a number $\rightarrow \boxdot$ [Menu] \rightarrow International Call $\rightarrow \boxdot$ [Menu] \rightarrow

Add \rightarrow Enter a country/region name \rightarrow Enter country/region code

Incoming Call Functions

Operations Available when Incoming Call Arrives

Place Call on Hold	(Ľ ≇ P.2-4, P.2-6)
Answer Phone	> 70754
Call Rejection	> 🐨 [Reject]
Call Forwarding	 > (Compared) Activate Call Forwarding (CP P.2-11) beforehand to forward incoming calls to a preset number. If Call Forwarding is not active, call is rejected.

Engaged Call Functions

Operations Available during a Voice Call

-	-
Adjust Volume	 \begin{aligned} \begin{aligned} \begin{aligned} \begin{aligned} \begin{aligned} \begin{aligned} \begin{aligned} \begin{aligned} by a big of the set of t
Speaker ON/ OFF	Switch Speaker or Earpiece > ◙ [Menu] → Speaker ON or Speaker OFF
Record Conversation	 Record up to 60 seconds of a call. ● To end recording: ● Recorded data is saved to Ring Songs&Tones (C⇒ P.7-2). Alternatively, ◎[Menu] → Record.
Send Touch Tones	Use keypad to send touch tones for Voice Mail or other touch tone activated services > ① to ⑨, ¥ or #
Open Phone Book	> ©[Menu] → <i>Phone Book</i>
Place Call on Hold	 ► To answer call: ► Alternatively, [Menu] → Hold Call or Resume Call. Call Waiting or Group Calling subscription required to use Hold.

Operations Available during a Video Call

Adjust Volume	 Image: Second Sec
Speaker ON/	Switch Speaker or Earpiece
OFF	> ◙ [Menu] → Speaker ON or Speaker OFF
Switch Image Priority	Switch between Incoming and Outgoing Images
	$> \boxtimes$ [Menu] \rightarrow Image Priority \rightarrow Priority
	Incoming or Priority Outgoing
lmage & Sound Settings	Change Outgoing Image and sound settings
	$>$ (•) \rightarrow Select an item (See below)
	· Send Voice & Video : Send video image and
	sound
	Alternative Picture : Send Alternative Picture and sound
	 Mute Voice : Send video image only
	 Alt. Picture & Mute Voice : Send Alternative Picture only

2 Call

Call Log Functions

Functions Available while Viewing Call Log

Item	Operation/Description
View	View Call Log details
Call	Make calls from recorded number
Create Message	 > S! Mail or SMS → Create a message (S! Mail:
Add to Phone Book	> Create New Entry or Select an entry to add → (C From Step 2 on P.4-3)
Delete	> One or All → ^(Password) [YES] (→ For All, Enter Phone Password)

Answer Phone

From Main Menu Tools Answer Phone

Set Answer Time

<Default> 18 seconds

Set time before which call is redirected to Answer Phone.

- *Settings* → *Answer Time* → Enter ring time
- When Answer Phone and Voice Mail or Call Forwarding are both active, function with shorter ring time takes priority.

For example, if Answer Phone ring time is 18 seconds and Optional Service is 20 seconds, Answer Phone responds first. (Priority may change due to signal conditions.)

• Even if Answer Phone takes priority, call is forwarded to Voice Mail or forwarding number when Answer Phone is full.

Call Sender

Message List → Highlight a message, and press (Menu] → *Call*

Delete Messages

Message List → Highlight a message, and press Menu → *Delete* or *Delete All* → Message (YES] → For *Delete All*, enter Phone Password (P P.1-24)

Save to Phone Book

Message List → Highlight a message, and press ((Menu)) → *Add to Phone Book* → *Create New Entry* or select an entry to add → (\Box) From Step 2 on P.4-3)

2 Call

Global Roaming Settings

Select Operator

<Default> Automatic

Adjust Network mode for current country or region. Main Menu ► Settings ► Call Settings ► Optional Services ► International Setting ► Select Network ► Select an item (See below)

ltem	Operation/Description
Manual	 <i>3G/GSM</i>: service area in Japan or abroad. 830P selects an available network automatically using area (network condition). <i>3G</i>: 3G service area in Japan or abroad. <i>GSM</i>: GSM service area abroad. Unavailable in Japan.
Automatic	3G/GSM service area in Japan or abroad. 830P selects 3G service area in Japan, and selects available network automatically using area (network condition) abroad.

• *Automatic* is recommended.

Optional Service Functions

Checking Call Forwarding/Voice Mail Current Status

Main Menu
Settings Call Settings Optional Services

Voice Mail/Call Forwarding Confirm Status

Call Barring

- Restrict incoming/outgoing Voice Calls, Video Calls or SMS messages.
- When Call Forwarding or Voice Mail is active, *Bar All Outgoing Calls* or *Bar All Incoming Calls* is not available. (Call Forwarding or Voice Mail takes priority.)
- Call Barring Password specified at initial subscription (P1-24) is required to change Call Barring settings.
- From ► Main Menu ► Settings ► Call Settings ► Optional Services ► Call Barring

Activate/Deactivate Call Barring

Outgoing Calls or *Incoming Calls* → Select an item (See below) → (mathin: See belo

Item	Operation/Description
Bar All Outgoing Calls	Restrict all non-emergency calls
Bar All International Calls	Allow only domestic calls
Bar International Calls	Restrict all international calls except to Japan
Bar All Incoming Calls	Reject all calls
Bar All If Roamed	Reject calls when outside Japan

- Emergency numbers (110, 119, 118) are available when Call Barring for outgoing calls is active.
- If call is attempted when Call Barring is active, warning message appears. It may take longer to appear in some areas. Check Call Barring settings if the message does not appear.

Cancel All Call Barring

Cancel All Barring → Enter Call Barring Password

■ Check Call Barring Status *Confirm Status* → select an item (P.2-16)

Change Call Barring Password

Call Barring Password → Enter current Call Barring Password → Enter new Call Barring Password → Reenter new Call Barring Password

Caller ID

<Default> Network Set

Main Menu ► Settings ► Call Settings ► Show My Number

- Select an item
- *Network Set* Caller ID setting varies by subscription.
- Alternatively, enter these numbers/symbols before the phone number to show or hide Caller ID for the call:

Show	1 8 6 or ¥ 3 1 #
Hide	1 8 4 or # 3 1 #



Text Entry

Text Entry	3-2
Entering Text	3-2
Entering Characters	3-2
Pictographs & Symbols	3-3
Editing Text	3-4
Deleting & Replacing	3-4
Copy/Cut & Paste	3-5
Conversion Methods (Japanese)	3-5
Predictive Conversion	3-5
Converting Hiragana to Katakana/Alphanumerics	3-7
Advanced Features	3-7
Text Entry Features	3-7
User's Dictionary	3-8

3

Text Entry

Enter alphanumerics, hiragana, kanji, katakana, symbols and pictographs.

Help

m Text Entry

Help describes details of text entry operations. In text entry window, $\textcircled{Imp}[Menu] \rightarrow Help \rightarrow$ Select an item

Input Modes

Press 🕐 to toggle input modes.

- 漢: Kanji (Hiragana)
- カナ : Katakana
- abc: Alphanumerics
- 123: Numbers
- Alternatively, follow the steps below to toggle input modes.

[Menu] → Input Options → Change Input Mode

Double-byte/Single-byte

Press and hold $(\ensuremath{\mathbb{P}})$ to toggle double-/single-byte.

- 1/1: Double-byte
- 1/2: Single-byte

Character/Byte Count

Remaining number of enterable characters appears, regardless of input mode.

Remaining number of enterable byte appears.



Entering Text

Entering Characters

Example: Enter 鈴木

- In alphanumerics mode, 🕐 twice
 - to switch to kanji (hiragana) mode
 - す : ③ three times
 - ず: ()* → 3 three times → ¥ き: 2 twice

*When the next character is on the same key, press () first to move cursor.

• To toggle characters in reverse order, use

Example: From c, press o to toggle as follows. c \rightarrow b \rightarrow a \rightarrow 2...

- (a) to enter Forecast List
- To change word before converting, press
- There are four types of word suggestion list: Forecast, Normal, E-1-Kana and Prediction (PP-3-5)
- 👔 to select 鈴木

2




Other Input Functions

Enter katakana/ alphanumerics	Press () several times to select an input mode → Enter characters	
Enter small kana (っ , ッ , etc.)	 Enter a character →	
Enter upper case characters	Enter a character $ ightarrow$	
Add [*] or [°]	Enter a character to add \degree or \degree \rightarrow \textcircled{K} for \degree or \textcircled{K} twice for \degree	
Insert line break Press (a) to insert line breaks in		
Insert space at end of text	•	
Insert space within text	 Press or repeatedly until single-byte space appears Alternatively, use symbol list for double-byte or single-byte space (represent the space annot be entered within text in number mode by following the steps above. Use symbol list. 	

Pictographs & Symbols

- Pictographs do not appear in messages sent to incompatible SoftBank handsets or e-mail.
- In kanji (hiragana) or alphanumerics mode, 🙁 SoftBank pictograph list appears.
 - To toggle pictograph list and symbol list: 💌
- **7** Sto select a pictograph or symbol
 - Symbol List: 🖆 P.15-19

Note

- Alternatively, follow the steps to access pictograph or symbol:
 (∞)[Menu] → *Pictograph* or *Symbol*
- Log List may appear first.

Entering Cross-carrier Pictographs

Press 🛞 to toggle lists (Universal pictograph list, Full pictograph lists and symbol list). Previously used pictograph list appears first.

Other Input Functions

Enter same pictograph/ symbol repeatedly	☞[Besides]
Toggle pictograph/ symbol list	*
lump to previous page	P
Jump to next page	🖾 [Next] / 🙆
Open My Pictograms*	#
Close list	2137648

* In S! Mail Text field only

More Book/Account Details/Notepad ●Enter Kuten Code (C ₽ P.3-7)

Editing Text

Deleting & Replacing

Delete Characters within Lines

Place cursor before a character \rightarrow Place

A character after cursor is deleted.

• Press and hold prove to delete all characters after cursor.

Delete Characters from the End of Text

Place cursor at the end of text \rightarrow DUD/NET

A character before cursor is deleted.

- Press and hold purget to delete all characters before cursor.
- 2 Enter another character

Text Entry

Copy/Cut & Paste

Copy or cut text and paste to another place.

1 In a text entry window, <a>[Menu] → Copy or Cut

2 Select Text to Copy/Cut

Place cursor before (or after) text to copy/cut \rightarrow \rightarrow Place cursor after (or before) text to copy/cut \rightarrow \bigcirc Select All

 $\textcircled{}[\mathsf{AII}] \rightarrow \textcircled{}$

3 Place cursor at target location $\rightarrow \textcircled{Menu} \Rightarrow Paste$

Conversion Methods (Japanese)

Predictive Conversion

The following suggestion lists appear while entering text or after a word is fixed.

While	Forecast	Lists likely conversions (Predictive Candidates) and matching conversions (Normal Candidates) Predictive Candidates: わ → 私, わたし, etc. Normal Candidates: わ → 和, 輪, etc.	
Text	Normal	Suggests matching conversions Example: わ → 和 , 輪 , etc.	
E-1-Kana		Lists alphanumerics/katakana assigned to key (பீச P.3-7)	
After a Word is Fixed	Prediction	Suggests words likely to follow Example: 私 is fixed → です , の , は , etc.	

• Predictions change with each letter entered.

• Press [Forecast]/[Normal] to toggle Forecast List and Normal List.

Note

- 830P learns entered characters and suggests them for future conversions.
- More ●Delete Learned Words ●Change Candidates Font Size (ピア P.3-7)

Example: Enter 私の鼻

2

- In kanji (hiragana) mode, \bigcirc \Rightarrow is entered and Forecast List appears.
- ② to move to Forecast List → 🔇 to select 私

私 is entered and Prediction List appears.

3 (a) to move to Prediction List \rightarrow (b) to select \mathcal{O}

 $\ensuremath{\mathcal{O}}$ is entered and Prediction List appears.

4 6 → 5

はな is entered and Forecast List appears.

5 (Normal] Normal List appears.









If the Word is not Listed

Press where to return to hiragana, and segment hiragana to convert separately.

Example: Segment はるか into はる and か, then convert to 春香 1. Move cursor to る, then convert はる to 春 $\rightarrow \textcircled{o}$ 2. Convert か to 香 $\rightarrow \textcircled{o}$

Using Previously Entered Words

Enter the first one or two hiragana to access previously entered words in the list.

Converting Hiragana to Katakana/ Alphanumerics

Enter katakana and alphanumerics in kanji (hiragana) mode. Date and time can be entered quickly. Example 1: Enter OK

Step	1	2	3	4
Кеу	(3 times)	5 (twice)	☞[E-1-Kana]	3
Display	ß	ふに	E-1-Kana List	OK

• Press (after highlighting OK. Example 2: Enter 10:30 or 10/30

• To enter: or /, enter • by pressing #.

Step	1	2	3	4	5
Key	1	#	3	☞[E-1-Kana]	٩
Display	あわ	あわ、	あわ、 さわ	E-1-Kana List	10:30 or 10/30

• Press (•) after highlighting 10:30 or 10/30.

More Advanced Features

Text Entry Features

Mail & Web Extensions

In text entry window (in alphanumerics mode), press and hold $\textcircled{\#} \rightarrow$ Select an extension

Emoticons

In text entry window, <a>[Menu] → Emotions → Select an emoticon

Copy from Phone Book/Account Details/Notepad

In text entry window,
⁽■[Menu] → *Insert* → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Phone Book Data*	> Select an entry $ ightarrow$ Select an item
Account Details*	> Select an item
Notepad	 > Select a memo Alternatively, in kanji (hiragana) or katakana (double-/single-byte) mode, press and hold (#) → Select a memo.

* Last Name/First Name, Reading, Phone Number, Email Address, Address or Note can be inserted.

Delete Learned Words

In text entry window, $\textcircled{Menu} \rightarrow Input Options \rightarrow Reset Learned$ *Words* $\rightarrow \textcircled{Menu} \rightarrow Enter Phone Password$

Change Candidates Font Size

In text entry window, ⊚[Menu] → Input Options → Candidate Display Size → Select a size

Enter Kuten Code

In text entry window, [Menu] \rightarrow Input Options \rightarrow Kuten Code

→ Enter a character code (4 digits) (C P.15-14)

User's Dictionary

From ► In text entry window, <a>[Menu] → Input Options → User's Dictionary

Save/Edit User's Dictionary Entries

Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
	> \square [Create]* \rightarrow Enter a word \rightarrow Enter reading
Create	 * When entries exist: <a>[Menu] → Create • Symbols and pictographs can be entered.
Edit	 > Highlight a word, and press [Menu] → Edit → Edit a word → Edit reading

Delete User's Dictionary Entries

 $\textcircled{Menu} \rightarrow Delete \rightarrow$ Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
One	> 🖻 [YES]
Selected Words	 > Select an entry* → (a) [OK] → (a) * Repeat as required to select multiple entries. (When selected, I appears.) To cancel, press (a) again.
All	$> \boxtimes$ [YES] \rightarrow Enter Phone Password

Phone Book

Overview	4-2
Saving to Phone Book	4-3
Phone Book Entry Items	4-3
Creating New Entry	4-3
Setting Groups	4-5
Searching/Using Phone Book	4-6
Changing Phone Book Search Method	4-6
Making Calls from Phone Book	4-6
S! Addressbook Back-up	4-7
Backing up Phone Book	4-8
Account Details	4-8
Editing Account Details	4-8
Advanced Features	4-9
Phone Book Entry Functions	4-9
Editing/Deleting Phone Book Entries	4-9
Using Phone Book	4-9
S! Addressbook Back-up Functions	4-10
Account Details Functions	4-11

4

Overview

Save frequently used phone numbers and mail addresses to Phone Book.



Note

Back-up Important Information

- Keep a separate copy of Phone Book entry information. When battery is exhausted or removed for extended periods, entries may be lost. Handset damage may also affect data recovery. SoftBank is not liable for damages from lost/altered entries.

●Phone Data Backup (ピアP.7-14) ●Infrared (ピアP.8-3)

4 Phone Book

Saving to Phone Book

Phone Book Entry Items

Save up to 1000 entries in Phone Book. Save phone numbers or mail addresses etc. in USIM Card Phone Book (maximum number of savable entries varies by card).

Phone Book Entry Items	830P	USIM Card
Last Name/First Name	0	0
Reading	0	0
Phone Number	3	2
Email Address	3	1
Birthday	0	×
Address	0	×
Note	0	×
Voice Call Ringtone	0	×
Video Call Ringtone	0	×
Message Ringtone	0	×
Notification Light	0	×
Picture	0	×
Group	0	0
Secret Setting	0	×

 \bigcirc : Can be saved \times : Cannot be saved

Creating New Entry

Save new entries to 830P or USIM Phone Book.

- When saving to USIM Phone Book, set Save Settings to USIM or Ask Each Time beforehand. (C ₱ P.14-11)

 - When Save Settings is set to Ask
 Each Time : Select Phone or USIM



- 830P Phone Book
- 2 Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Last Name* ¹	Save last name • For USIM, enter both first name and last name in Name > Enter Last Name
First Name* ¹	Save first name ● Enter First Name
Reading	Automatically entered when Last Name and First Name are entered > To edit Reading, ●[Edit] → Edit reading

Item	Operation/Description
Phone Number 1-3* ¹	> Enter a number (→ For 830P, select an icon)
Email Address 1-3* ¹	> Enter mail address ($ ightarrow$ For 830P, select an icon)
Birthday	> Enter birthday
Address	Enter postal code, country/region, state/province, city, street address or additional information > Select an item → Enter text → ()[Decide] to exit Address field
Note	> Enter memo
Voice Call Ringtone	Set Incoming call/message ringtone
Video Call Ringtone Message Ringtone	 > Follow General Setting⁻² or Select a folder in Data Folder → Highlight a file, and press ([Set]
Notification Light	Set Incoming call/message Light color > <i>Follow General Setting</i> *3 or select a color
Picture	 Save a still image. Captured still images can be set <i>Pictures</i> → Highlight a file, and press ^(B)[Set] or <i>Take Picture</i> → (●) to shoot → (●) (To delete the image: <i>No Pictures</i>) Saved still image appear for incoming calls. (Saved still image may not appear while using other functions)

ltem	Operation/Description	
Group	 Select a group Sort Phone Book entries by groups. 	
Secret Setting	Set to show or hide saved entries > Show or Hide ● When Secret Setting is set to Hide, active Secret Mode to open Secret Mode entries. (C₽P.9-6)	
*1 To save an entry, enter at least one of the fields *2 Follow General Ringtone settings (ピアP.14-2) *3 Follow General Notification Light settings (ピアP.14-6)		
3 ⊠[Save]		
Tip ● Phone Book Entry Functions ● Editing/Deleting Phone Book Entries (127 P.4-9)		

Settings Ochange Save Location for New Entry (

Setting Groups

Change Group names or set ringtones/notification lights.

- Phone Book or USIM Card Phone Book Groups appear according to *Change View* setting.
- Assign Phone Book entries to Groups (IP .4-4); otherwise, entries will be automatically assigned to Ungrouped.

Main Menu 🕨 Phone Book 🕨 Group

- 1 Highlight a group, and press ^[Menu] → *Rename*
 - → Enter group name
 - When *Change View* is set to *USIM*: Highlight a group, and press (a)[Rename]
- $2 \, \boxdot [Menu] \rightarrow Sound \& Notification Light$

3 Set Ringtone

Voice Call Ringtone, Video Call Ringtone or Message Ringtone → Follow General Setting or

select a folder in Data Folder \rightarrow Highlight a file, and press Set

● *Follow General Setting* depends on Ringtone settings (ビ P.14-2).

Set Notification Light

Notification Light → *Follow General Setting* or select a color

● *Follow General Setting* depends on Notification Light settings (C P.14-6).

⊠[Set] 4

Switching Between 830P & USIM Card

When *Change View* is set to *Phone & USIM* (C ≠ P.14-11), follow these steps to switch view.

Main Menu ▶ Phone Book ▶ Group ▶ [Menu]

Change to Group(Phone) or Change to Group(USIM)

Setting Reset

Highlight a group, and press $\textcircled{Menu} \rightarrow \textit{Reset Defaults} \rightarrow \textcircled{O}$

Note

- Ringtones/Notification Light cannot be set to USIM Card Phone Book Groups.
- Ringtone/Notification Light settings for each Phone Book entry take priority.

Searching/Using Phone Book

Changing Phone Book Search Method

<Default> A-KA-SA-TA...

Search for an entry using one of these search methods: A-KA-SA-TA-NA, Reading or Group.

Main Menu Phone Book
Settings
Search Method

1 Select a search method

Note

Alternatively, for A-KA-SA-TA... and Reading, ② → ☞ [Menu]
 → Search Method.

Making Calls from Phone Book

- To change search method: 🖙 Above
- 1 🍳
- **7** Search Phone Book (See below)

Search Method	Operation/Description	
А-КА-ЅА-ТА	 Select a page of the required reading Alternatively, select a page by entering reading. 	
Reading	> Enter a required reading	
Group	> Select a group	

3 Select an entry

▲ Voice Calls

Tip

Highlight a phone number, and press
Video Calls

Highlight a phone number, and press (P) International Calls

Highlight a phone number, and press ☑ [Menu] →

Call→ *International Call*→ Select a country/region

→ Voice Call: 🕥 / Video Call: 🕑

Opening Phone Book Entries in Standby (Quick Phone Book Search)

In Standby, press and hold \fbox{O} - 9 to open entries assigned to that key.

Example: "NA" page: Press and hold 5

- When pressing key for page without any entry, the next page with entries appears.
- Change One Touch Key setting to Speed Dial. (
 -
- More ●Send Messages from Phone Book ●Use Speed Dial (ピア P.4-9) ●Functions Available when Searching/Viewing Phone Book Entries (ピア P.4-10)
- Settings ●Open USIM Phone Book (ピアP.14-11)

S! Addressbook Back-up

Back up Phone Book entries on the network server; synchronize 830P Phone Book with Server Phone Book; restore Phone Book after accidental loss/alteration.

- Separate subscription is required for this service.
- See URL below for details on S! Addressbook Back-up. http://mb.softbank.jp/mb/en/service/advanced/sab/index.html

Notes

- Fully charge battery beforehand (📋 appears).
- Transmission fees apply to synchronization, backup and restoration.
- Restoration cancels these Phone Book settings: Ringtone, Notification Light, Picture
- Server Phone Book entries are deleted upon contract termination.
- Addresses saved in Address field on 830P Phone Book are saved to building name field on Server Phone Book.
- When number of characters saved on Server Phone Book exceeds maximum number of characters savable on 830P Phone Book, excess characters do not appear on 830P Phone Book.

Synchronization/Back-up/Restoration

- Be careful of back-up/restoration timing or selecting a synchronization direction.
- When no Phone Book entries exist, selecting Synchronize, Sync from Phone or Backup to Server deletes all Server Phone Book entries.
- When no Server Phone Book entries exist, selecting Synchronize, Sync from Server or Restore from Server deletes all Phone Book entries.

Capacity Disparities

• When the number of savable items varies between Phone Book and Server Phone Book entries, Synchronization reflects lower limit.

Transfer to New Handsets

- S! Addressbook Back-up-compatible 3G Handsets: Data remains.
- Other 3G Handsets: Service subscription and data remains, but data is not accessible via handset (accessible via PCs).
- V3/V4/V5/V6/V8 Series: Service subscription is terminated and data is deleted.

Backing up Phone Book

Main Menu ► Phone Book ► S! Addressbook Back-up ► Start Sync

- → Enter Phone Password ● Phone Password: C P.1-24
- Select an item (See below)

ltem	Operation/Description	
Backup to Server	Back up 830P Phone Book to Server Phone Book	
Restore from Server	Restore Server Phone Book to 830P Phone Book	

830P connects to Server and Backup starts. When complete, details appear.

Tip (More)

3 (

•S! Addressbook Back-up Functions (\square P.4-10)

Account Details

Save phone number, mail address, street address, etc. in Account Details.

Editing Account Details



2

- $\textcircled{Menu} \rightarrow \textit{Edit} \rightarrow \text{Select an item} \rightarrow \text{Edit}$
- Phone Number 1 cannot be edited or deleted.
- 8 Enter required items → [Save]

Deleting Items Except Phone Number 1 After Step 1, [Menu] \rightarrow Reset \rightarrow

 Tip
 Send Account Details via S! Mail/Infrared (P.4-11)

More Advanced Features

Phone Book Entry Functions

Save Entered Phone Numbers

Enter a number $\rightarrow \textcircled{B}[Menu] \rightarrow Add$ to Phone Book \rightarrow Create New Entry or select an existing entry \rightarrow Add name, etc. $\rightarrow \textcircled{Save}[Save]$

Save from Call Log

 \bigcirc → Select a Call Log → Highlight a record, and press \bigcirc [Menu] → Add to Phone Book → Create New Entry or select an existing entry → Add name, etc. → \bigcirc [Save]

Save from Sent/Received Messages

m [m] \rightarrow Sent Messages or Incoming Mail (\rightarrow Select a folder) \rightarrow Highlight a message, and press m [Menu] \rightarrow Add Destination to Phone Book or Add Sender to Phone Book \rightarrow Create New Entry or select an existing entry \rightarrow Add name, etc. \rightarrow m [Save]

Phone Book Memory Status

Main Menu > Phone Book > Memory Manager

Memory Status

Editing/Deleting Phone Book Entries

Edit Phone Book Entries

- ⓐ → Highlight an entry, and press ⓐ [**Menu**] → *Edit* → Select an item → Edit an entry → ⓐ [**Save**]
- To delete Birthday: Highlight Birthday field, and press (◎[Menu] → Clear Birthday
- To delete all items in Address field: Highlight Address field, and press $\textcircled{Menu} \rightarrow Clear Address$
- \bullet To delete Picture: Select Picture field \rightarrow *No Pictures*

■ Delete a Phone Book Entry ② → Highlight an entry, and press [Menu] → Delete → ④

Delete All Phone Book Entries

Main Menu
Phone Book
Memory Manager

► Delete All(Phone) or Delete All(USIM) ► ⓒ [YES] ► Enter Phone Password

Using Phone Book

Send Messages from Phone Book

Item	Operation/Description	
Use Mail Address	> Select a mail address	
Use Phone Number*	> Highlight a number, and press ^(m) [Menu] → Create a message → S! Mail or SMS	

* SoftBank handset numbers only

Use Speed Dial

Set phone numbers to Speed Dial for easy dialing.

- Main Menu > Phone Book > Speed Dial > Select a key number
- ([1] [9])* > Select a Phone Book entry > Select a number
- * To enter phone number directly: Highlight a key number ([1] [9]), and press (<a>[Edit] → Enter a number
- When using Speed Dial, set One Touch Key to **Speed Dial** (2 P.14-6).
- When Secret Mode is *ON*, Secret Mode entry numbers can be set to Speed Dial. While Secret Mode is set to *OFF*, the numbers assigned to Secret Mode entries appear as *Empty*, and may be overwritten.

- Functions Available when Searching/Viewing Phone Book Entries
- Some functions may not be available depending on entries/entry items. (a) \rightarrow (Highlight an entry, and press) ((Menu) \rightarrow Select an item (See below)

ⓐ → Select an entry → (Highlight an item, and press) Menu → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description	
View	View details	
Call	Make calls > Select an item → Operate selected item (ビデFrom Step 3 on P.2-8)	
Create Message	Create New S! Mail/SMS > S! Mail or SMS → Create a message (S! Mail: ☐ From Step 4 on P.11-4/SMS: ☐ From Step 4 on P.11-8)	
Edit	> Select an item \rightarrow Edit an entry $\rightarrow \textcircled{Save}$ • Deleting Birthday/Address/Picture (\textcircled{F} P.4-9)	
New Entry	(Г₽ P.4-3)	
Send	Send Phone Book entries via S! Mail/Infrared > Attach to S! Mail or Infrared → Operate selected item (S! Mail: ☞ From Step 2 on P.11-4/ Infrared: ☞ P.8-3)	
Change View	Select Phone Book to open > Select an item	
Search Method	(Ľ ≇ P.4-6)	

Item	Operation/Description	
Speed Dial	Set phone numbers to Speed Dial (ピアP.4-9) for easy dialing > (Select a number →) Select a key number ([1]-[9])	
Copy to USIM/ Copy all Phone Book entries between 830P and U Copy to Phone Card		
Delete	> 🖻 [YES]	

S! Addressbook Back-up Functions			
From ► Main Menu ► Phone Book ► S! Addressbook Back-up			
Manual Synchronization Start Sync $\rightarrow \odot$ \rightarrow Enter Phone Password \rightarrow Select an item (See pelow) $\rightarrow \odot$			
Item Operation/Description			
Synchronize	Synchronize 830P Phone Book with Server Phone Book		
Sync from Phone	Send edited data to Server Phone Book		
Sync from Server	Receive edited data from Server Phone Book		
Backup to Server	Back up 830P Phone Book to Server Phone Book		
Restore from Server	Restore Server Phone Book to 830P Phone Book		

or

Auto Synchronization

Auto Sync Settings → Enter Phone Password → *ON/OFF* → *ON* or *OFF* * → *Start Time* → Set start time → *Repetition* → Select a repetition type (See below) → *Sync Mode* → Select a Sync type → () \rightarrow ()[Save]

Item	Operation/Description		
Weekly	Synchronize weekly at specified time of the day > Select a day		
Monthly	Synchronize monthly at specified time of the date > Enter a date		
After Modification of Phone Book	Synchronize ten minutes after entries are edited		

* OFF is set by default.

View Sync Log

View synchronization/back-up/restoration logs. Select a log to view details.

Sync Log → Select a log

Account Details Functions

Send Account Details via S! Mail/Infrared

In Standby, (•) \rightarrow (•) \rightarrow (•) [Menu] \rightarrow Send \rightarrow Attach to S! Mail or Infrared \rightarrow Operate selected item (S! Mail: f From Step 2 on P.11-4/Infrared: f P.8-3) \rightarrow (mage cannot be cast

```
• Images cannot be sent.
```



Camera

Before Using Camera	5-2
Image File Formats	5-2
Notes	5-2
Camera	5-2
Camera Display Indicators	5-3
Pictures/Videos	5-5
Capturing Still Images	5-5
Recording Videos	5-6
Viewing Saved Images	5-7
Advanced Features	5-7
Magnifying Loupe	5-7
Functions Available while Shooting	5-8
Sending Images/Videos	5-9

Before Using Camera

830P features Two Mega Pixel CMOS Auto-focus Camera capable of capturing still images and videos.

Image File Formats

Image Type	File Format	Save Location
Still images	JPEG (.jpg)	Data Folder (Pictures)
Videos	MPEG-4 (.3gp)	Data Folder (Videos)

Notes

- Remove dust/debris from lens cover with a soft cloth.
- Handset movement may blur images; hold handset firmly.
- Capturing/saving images immediately after handset has been left in a hot place may affect image quality.
- Exposing lens to direct sunlight may affect image quality.

Shutter Click

• Shutter click sounds at fixed volume even in Manner Mode.

●Changing Shutter Click Sound (ピア.5-8)

Camera

Press ⓐ in Standby to activate Camera, or press ⓑ in Picture Preview Window to activate Video Camera; press and hold ⓐ in Standby to activate Magnifying Loupe (□ P.5-7).



Note

- Alternatively, Main Menu
 Camera
 Camera, Video Camera or Magnifying Loupe.
- Camera is not available when battery is low.
- Incoming calls, Alarm and low battery cancel Camera. Captured images are saved.
- When left in preview window for three minutes, Camera is canceled and previous window returns.

Camera Display Indicators



Gamera

Video Preview Window

White Balance (• Adjust settings before initiating image capture. While recording, only Zoom is adjustable. 👬 Automatic 💥 Fine 🛛 K Cloudy 👃 Light Bulb • Press O to open key assignment guide. to change mode 8 **Focus Setting** Close-up Scenery 10:10 8 P Video Canera (\mathbf{O}) to toggle setting Save to 副��公益 FOCUS Self-Timer (Memory Card Phone 🖓 5 seconds S 10 seconds to toggle setting 5 to toggle setting Quality Effect (27 P.5-8) 352 Super Fine to toggle setting 7 176 F 144 INE Fine 176 Normal **Recording Time** • Available only when Recording Time is Attach to S! Mail ×_____0 тΝ ш set to *Extended Video*. Extended Video ●00:00 3 to toggle setting 2 to toggle setting Zoom ш. Record Camera **Brightness** MOTIC Level 1-25 Level -2 - +2 🕥 to zoom in $(\mathbf{0})$ to zoom out # Brigher + Darker

5

Camera

ы Camera

Pictures/Videos

● Confirm battery strength (□ P.1-8) and memory before recording. When battery is low, video cannot be recorded.

Capturing Still Images

- 1 Press 💿 to activate Camera
- 2 Frame subject
- 3 •[Shoot] to capture the image

Shutter click sounds at fixed volume.

- **4** [Save]
 - To return to preview window without saving the image: <a>2000
- 5 💿 to exit

Return to Standby.

Note

- Data Folder opens when Phone memory becomes full. Delete files; image is automatically saved.

More

●Auto Focus Lock ●Self-Timer ●Functions Available in Preview Window (ピア P.5-8) ●Send Still Images via S! Mail ●Set Still Images to Wallpaper (ピア P.5-9)



Shoot Video

Picture Preview Window

4

Menu

Continuous Shooting

Capture a succession of 15 still images automatically with a single press.

- Picture size is fixed to QVGA (240x320).
- When *Multi Shot* is *ON*, Night Mode is set to *OFF* automatically.
- 1 In Picture Preview Window, 4
- 2 Frame subject → ●[Shoot] Image thumbnails appear.
 - To stop shooting halfway:
- **3** To view captured images, S to select an image Full-size image appears.
 - 🐼 to toggle full-size images.
 - When Viewing a Full-size Image
 - Save All] or ●[Save]
 - Press [Save] to save the full-size image.

When Viewing Thumbnailed Images

[Menu] → Save All Pictures or Save This One Only

Recording Videos

- $\mathbf{\hat{o}} \rightarrow \mathbf{\hat{v}}$ to activate Video Camera
- 5 Camera

Δ

- Frame subject
- [Record] to start recording Tone sounds.
- [Stop] to end recording
- Tone sounds.
- Recording stops automatically at maximum recording time.
- To return to preview window without saving the image: **[Back]**
- To review clip: *Playback*
- To save the video clip, select Save to Data 5 Folder
- 🕤 to exit 6
 - Return to Standby.







Video Preview Window

Note

- If Phone memory becomes full, Data Folder opens. Delete files; image is automatically saved.
- If Save to is set to Memory Card (2 P.5-9), file is saved to Memory Card automatically. To delete the saved file, select Delete.



More

●Self-Timer ●Functions Available in Preview Window (C P.5-8) ●Send Video via S! Mail (C P.5-9)

Viewing Saved Images

Main Menu 🕨 Data Folder

- 1 Open Pictures *Pictures* Open Videos *Videos*
- 2 Select a file Selected image appears.



Example: Pictures

Opening Pictures Saved on Memory Card

After selecting *Pictures* in Step 1, select *Switch to DigitalCamera* () \rightarrow Select a folder

Opening Videos Saved on Memory Card

After selecting *Videos* in Step 1, select *Switch to Video Camera* ($\blacksquare_{\rightarrow}$) \rightarrow PRL folder

More) ●Editing Still Images (C P.7-16)

More Advanced Features

Magnifying Loupe

Using Magnifying Loupe

Use handset as a magnifying glass. Enlarged image appears on Display at camera's maximum zoom level.

Press and hold (

- When in focus, handset sounds and Focus Guide disappears.
- \bullet To try again: \bigcirc
- To adjust brightness: * or #
- To adjust zoom: 😡
- Frame subject from as close ten centimeters. If focus detection stalls, adjust distance from subject by moving handset.

Functions Available while Shooting

Camera

From Camera:

Video Camera: $\bigcirc \rightarrow \bigcirc$

Auto Focus Lock

To focus on an off-centered subject, lock focus on the subject and recompose your picture.

- Check if Focus Setting is set to *Auto Focus* (
- Adjust Focus Guide to subject $\rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow$ When focus is on subject, recompose your picture $\rightarrow \bigcirc$ [Shoot] $\rightarrow \bigcirc$ [Save]
- When in focus, handset sounds and Focus Guide turns green.
- To try again: DUNKE

Self-Timer

- $5 \rightarrow$ Frame subject $\rightarrow ()$ [Shoot]/[Record] (\rightarrow For Video Camera,
- (●)[Stop]) → (●)[Save] or Save to Data Folder
- Press 5 to toggle 5 seconds, 10 seconds and OFF.
- When Self-Timer is active, press 🐨 [Cancel] to return to preview window without canceling Self-Timer.
- Incoming calls or Alarm cancel image capture. Self-Timer is canceled and previous menu returns.

Functions Available in Preview Window

• Select options before capturing/recording: use Direct Kevs (P.5-4).

[Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Size*1	Select image size > Select a size
Quality	Select quality. For Video Camera, this setting available only when <i>Recording Time</i> is <i>Extended Video</i> . > Select an item
Recording Time* ²	Select recording time > <i>Extended Video</i> or <i>Attach to S! Mail</i>
Focus Setting	Switch settings according to subject > Select an item
Night Mode* ¹	Use in low light conditions > <i>ON</i> or <i>OFF</i>
Multi Shot* ¹	Capture 15 images sequentially (Cr P.5-5) > ON or OFF
Effect	Select color for images > Select an item
White Balance	Adjust brightness > Select an item
Self-Timer	Set Self-Timer > Select an item
Shutter Sound* ¹	Change shutter click sound◆ Volume is fixed.> Select a Pattern

• The image is saved to Data Folder automatically.

ltem	Operation/Description	Sending Images/Videos
Save to	Select a save location (Phone or Memory Card) > <i>Phone</i> or <i>Memory Card</i>	From Camera: 0
Auto Image Saving	Select whether to save captured images automatically > ON or OFF	Video Camera: $\textcircled{O} \rightarrow \textcircled{O}$
Available Memory	 The number of savable still images at the specified size and quality. For video, total recording time and maximum available recording time for one file at the specified recording time (<i>Extended Video</i> or <i>Attach to S! Mail</i>) and quality. To select an item Press (Quality) to toggle <i>Normal, Super Fine</i> and <i>Fine</i>. (Unavailable when <i>Attach to S! Mail</i> is 	 Send Still Images via S! Mail Frame subject → ④[Shoot] → ⊠[S! Mail] → Create S! Mail (C字 From Step 2 on P.11-4) Send Video via S! Mail Recording time must be set to Attach to S! Mail beforehand (C字 P.5-4). Frame subject → ④[Record] → ④[Stop] → Attach to S! Mail → Create S! Mail (C字 From Step 2 on P.11-4)
Reset Defaults Help	Reset current Camera/Video Camera settings to defaults > Open key assignment guide	 Note Attach up to 290KB. Images over 290KB cannot be attached to S! Mail and saved to Data Folder. Resize still images to attach (C ≠ P.7-16). Images captured by 830P Camera may rotate 90° on cross-carrier handsets or PC.
*1 Still Images on *2 Videos only	ly	Set Still Images to Wallpaper Frame subject $\rightarrow \textcircled{Shoot} \rightarrow \textcircled{W}$ [Wallpaper]

5-9



Entertainment

S! Quick News (Japanese) 6-2
Registering SL Quick News Items 6-2
Opening New Information 6-2
Media Plaver
Downloading Music/Video
Downloading Music (Chaku-Uta®/ Chaku-Uta Full®)/Video 6-5
Music Search
Using Media Player
Playback Window Indicators
Plaving Music (Audio Plaver)
Plaving Video (Video Plaver)
Playback Window Operations
Using Playlist
E-Books (Japanese)6-10
Advanced Features
S! Ouick News Functions
Available Functions in Media Player
,

S! Quick News (Japanese)

Add news headlines, weather forecasts, etc. via S! Quick News List or S! Loop List (TP.13-4) to scroll across Standby Window.

- Standby Window: 🖙 P.1-17
- To view S! Quick News updates, transmission fees apply. For more information, visit SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (http://www.softbank.jp).

Registering S! Quick News Items

- Register one News Flash, up to four General news and one Special news.
- Register up to five items in S! Loop List.

Main Menu Entertainment S! Quick News

1 Register Items in S! Quick News List S! Quick News List → Register from here Yahoo! Keitai connects and Contents list appears.

Register Items in S! Loop List

S! Loop List \rightarrow S! Loop

S! Loop connects and page appears.

7 Select an item \rightarrow •

Opening New Information

Viewing New Information in Standby

When new information is received, 🧠 appears in Standby.

- oto highlight ticker
- \bullet Information (up to three lines) appears above ticker.
- 2 to check content Content list appears.
- **3** Select information Details appear.
- Settings ●Show Only Unread Items in Standby ●Change Marquee Speed ●Show Image Data (ピアP.14-17)

6-2

6 Entertainment

Opening S! Quick News List/S! Loop List

lcons



Unread General News/S! Loop
🕎 Read General News/S! Loop
Unread Special news
Read Special news

Main Menu ► Entertainment ► S! Quick News ► S! Quick News List or S! Loop List

- Select an item Content list appears.
- 2 Select information Detailed information appears.
- **3** To connect to the Network, select a title

Updating Manually

In Step 1, [Menu] \rightarrow Update \rightarrow One or All \rightarrow

Tip More

1

●View Received Date & Time/News Summary ●Delete Registered Items (ピア P.6-11)

Media Player

Play music (Audio Player) or video clips (Video Player) saved on 830P/Memory Card.

• Playlist: 🖙 P.6-9

Notes

- Files may not play due to file support issues or Memory Card status, etc.
- When battery is low, Media Player cannot play files.
- When playing files, Notification Light flashes.
- Playback stops for incoming calls, Alarm and low battery.
- If messages are received while Media Player is active, Notification Light flashes with a second of vibration and e appears in Playback window, but ringtone does not sound.
- Notification Light/Charging Indicator lights during playback; playback notification light does not light.

Saving Music Files on PCs

When saving music files to Memory Card via PC or other devices for use with 830P, observe the following guidelines:

- Copyrighted Works
 - · Do not infringe on third party/intellectual property rights.
 - · Memory Card music files are limited to private use.
- Save files to specified Memory Card directory (

For more information, see Help on Utility Software CD-ROM.

6 Entertainment

Downloading Music/Video

Downloading Music (Chaku-Uta®/ Chaku-Uta Full®)/Video

Access websites directly from Media Player to download music (Chaku-Uta®/Chaku-Uta Full®) or video files.

• View details (price, expiry date, etc.) on source website.

Main Menu 🕨 Entertainment 🕨 Media Player

1 Download Music (Chaku-Uta[®]/Chaku-Uta Full[®]) *Audio* → *Download Music* → ● Download Video

Video → Download Video → ●

 $\ensuremath{\mathsf{830P}}$ connects to the Network and Download site appears.

Follow onscreen instructions to download media files.

Music Search

Search by artist or title to download music files.

Main Menu ▶ Entertainment ▶ Media Player ▶ Audio ▶ Music Search



• Follow onscreen instructions to download music files.

Copy Protected Files

Copy protected files may not play, be saved or forwarded. To play a copy protected file, obtain Content Key ($\Box P$ 7-7-6). Confirm file expiry date or usage limitations.

Using Media Player

Playback Window Indicators



Playing Music (Audio Player)

Supported File Formats

File Format		Extensions
MPEG-4 File	AMR-NB	.3gp .mp4 .m4a
	AAC-LC	
	aacPlus	
	Enhanced aacPlus	
	SMC	.smc

- Some files may not play even if format is supported.
- Some copy protected files have extensions different from the ones above.
- Copy protected files do not play after license expiry (Content Key:

Main Menu Entertainment Media Player Audio

Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description	
All	Select files from 830P & Memory Card	
Music	Select files from Music folder	
Ring Song	Select files from Ring Song folder	
Playlist	Select group of files saved to a Playlist	

- (a) to select files from Memory Card.
- 2 Select a file
 - Selected file plays.
 - Playback Window Operations: 🖙 P.6-9
- **3** To end playback, T or $\textcircled{P}[Back] \rightarrow \textcircled{P}[NO]$
 - To return to Playback window,

Playing SMC Files

- Play SMC (Softbank Music Content) files; CD jackets and lyrics appear during playback. The first jacket appears when playback starts.
- When appears, press O to toggle jacket window and lyric window.
- To view next or previous jacket/lyric window, press # or *.
 - Changing Playback Position

During playback, (a) [Menu] \rightarrow Set Playback Position \rightarrow Enter time to start playback

Playing Video (Video Player)

Supported File Formats

File Format	Extensions	
MPEG-4	.3gp	
H.263	.mp4	

- 830P supports Sub-QCIF, QCIF, QVGA, CIF and video files recorded by SoftBank handsets to send via SI Mail
- Playing QVGA video switches display to Full Screen (image rotates 90°. Press O to switch to normal Playback window.
- Some files may not play even if format is supported.
- Some copy protected files have extensions different from the ones above
- Copy protected files do not play after license expiry (Content Key: **⊆** P.7-6).

Main Menu Entertainment Media Player Video

Select an item (See below)

ltem	Operation/Description	
All	Select files from 830P & Memory Card	
Video Folder	Select files from Videos folder	
Playlist	Select group of files saved to a Playlist	

• (a) to select Memory Card/Video Camera folder files.

- Select a file
 - Selected file plays.
 - Playback Window Operations:
- 🕤 to exit

Full Screen Playback

Press O to switch to Full Screen during playback. Playback window rotates 90°.

• To return to Normal Screen, press O again.



Note

- Press 5 in Full Screen mode to rotate Playback window 180°. To return to Normal Screen, press 5 again.
- Last Playback window selected appears first.
Playback Window Operations

Adjust Volume* ¹	٥
Replay Track	0
Play Previous	twice (once, within first three seconds of a track)
Play Next	0
Rewind* ²	Press and hold 💿
Forward* ²	Press and hold 🗿
Pause/Resume	۲
Stop	Music: 𝐨 twice or 💿 → 𝐨 Video: 𝐨 or 💿
View Next Jacket/Lyric*3	#
View Previous Jacket/Lyric*3	×
Switch Jacket/Lyric Display*3	0
Show Full Screen*4	0
Rotate Playback window 180° in Full Screen mode* ⁴	5

*1 Media Player activates at last used volume level.

- *2 Available for MPEG-4 files (.3gp, .mp4, .ma4, .smc) (CPP.6-6). However, Rewind/Forward may be unavailable when playing files via other applications.
- *3 Supports during SMC file playback only
- *4 Supports during video playback only

Using Playlist

Use Playlists to organize Data Folder music/video files. Select Ring Songs&Tones, Music or Videos folder files to create Playlist links to each file in its original folder.

Note

- A single Playlist cannot contain both music and video files, or files from both 830P and Memory Card.
- Some files can not be added to Playlist.

Creating New Playlists

- Create up to 30 Playlists on 830P and Memory Card each.
- Add up to 99 files to a single Playlist.

Main Menu ► Entertainment ► Media Player ► Audio or Video ► Playlist

[Menu] → Create Playlist

- 6 Entertainment
- Enter a Playlist name A new Playlist is added to top of list.
- 3 Select a Playlist $\rightarrow \boxdot$ [Menu] \rightarrow *Add*
- 4 Add Files to Music Playlists *Music* or *Ring Song*→ Select a file

Add Files to Video Playlists

Select a file

• To play back Playlist: 🗇 P.6-7, P.6-8

M 0000 0 Audio Plaver Phone Playlist 1 Playlist 2 Playlist 3

Playlists Window

E-Books (Japanese)

Use BookSurfing® to acquire/view e-books, comics, photo books, etc.), or e-Book Viewer to view XMDF files on 830P.

- BookSurfing[®] and e-Book Viewer are S! Applications.
- Download Content Keys (2 P.7-6) to read CCF/XMDF files.
- Some copy protected files have extensions different from the ones below.

Application	File Format
BookSurfing®	CCF (.ccf)
e-Book Viewer	XMDF (.zbf, .zbk, .zbs)

• Some PC content may not be viewable via e-Book Viewer.

6 Entertainment

Main Menu 🕨 Entertainment

BookSurfing or e-Book Viewer

• See application Help menu for usage information.

Note

- When an S! Application is paused, Confirmation appears;
 (YES) to end it and launch BookSurfing[®] or e-Book Viewer.
- Launch BookSurfing[®]/e-Book Viewer via S! Appli, or select a file from Books in Data Folder.
- Compatible file titles appear in Books; 🌮 appears next to incompatible files.
- For Option menu details: 🖙 P.7-7
- When purchasing a new handset, move CCF/XMDF files via Memory Card. However, if CCF/XMDF files are copy protected, Content Keys backup may be needed (CPP.7-13). Some contents require another Content Key after being moved/copied to a new handset or can not be moved/copied at all.

More Advanced Features

S! Quick News Functions



View Received Date & Time/News Summary

Highlight information, and press ^[Menu] → *Summary Display*

Delete Registered Items

Follow the steps below

ltem	Operation/Description	
Delete	> Highlight information, and press ^(B) [Menu] → Delete → One → ^(B)	
Delete All	> $\textcircled{\mbox{[Menu]}}$ → <i>Delete</i> → <i>All</i> → $\textcircled{\mbox{[YES]}}$ → Enter Phone Password	

Available Functions in Media Player

Change Playback Mode

<Default> Play All

- Confirm playback mode settings in Playback window (Playback Mode Indicators: C P.6-6).
- Media Player activates in last used mode.
- Main Menu ► Entertainment ► Media Player ► Audio or Video ► Playback Mode ► Select a mode (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Play All	Play all files in selected folder/Playlist
Play Once	Play selected file
Repeat Track	Repeat selected file
Continuous Play	Repeat all files in selected folder/Playlist
Random Play	Play selected folder/Playlist files randomly

Options

During playback, (☑ [Menu] → Select an item (See below)

ltem	Operation/Description
Playback/Pause	Play or pause files
Playback Mode	Select playback mode (
Display Jacket/ Display Lyric*1	Show lyric or jacket
Next Jacket/ Next Lyric*1	Show next jacket or lyric
Previous Jacket/ Previous Lyric*1	Show previous jacket or lyric
Set Playback Position*2	Start playback from specified point
Full Screen (Video)/ Normal Screen* ³	Select display size for video playback
Upside down (Full Screen)* ³	Rotate Full Screen Playback 180°
Connect to URL*4	Open site link; music plays as BGM
Property	Show file details
Help	Show Playback window key assignments

*1 Supports during SMC file playback only

- *2 Supports during MPEG-4 file playback only
- *3 Supports video playback only

*4 May not be available for some files

Managing Files

Data Folder	7-2
Data Folder Structure	
Opening Files	7-4
Viewing & Playing Files	
Options	
Managing Folders & Files	7-9
Memory Card	7-10
Memory Card Installation	
Format Memory Card	
Viewing Memory Card Files	
Phone Data Backup	
PC File Transfers	
Advanced Features	7-16
Using Files	
Editing Still Images	
Managing Folders/Files	

7

Data Folder

Save, play and manage files downloaded from Internet, etc.

 Access websites directly from Pictures, My pictograms, Graphic Mail Pictures, Ring Songs&Tones, S! Appli, Music, Videos, Books, S! Familiar Usability and Templates folders, and download files to 830P.

Data Folder Structure

Folder	Data	File Format	Saved to
Pictures	Still images captured by 830P or downloaded still images, etc.	JPEG (.jpg/.jpeg/.jpe/.jfif), GIF (.gif), PNG (.png), BMP (.bmp), WBMP (.wbmp) JPEG (.jpg) saved in Digital Camera	Phone Memory Card* Digital Camera*
	<i>My Pictograms</i> folder: Downloaded My Pictograms	GIF (.gif), GPK (.gpk)	Phone Memory Card*
	<i>Graphic Mail Pictures</i> folder: Downloaded Graphic Mail Pictures	JPEG (.jpg/.jpeg/.jpe/.jfif), GIF(.gif)	Phone Memory Card*
Ring Songs&Tones Downloaded sound files or sounds recorded by Voice Recorder, etc.		SMAF (.mmf), SP-MIDI (.mid/.midi), Mobile XMF (.mxmf), AMR-NB (.amr), MPEG-4 (.3gp/.mp4/.m4a)	Phone Memory Card*
S! Appli S! Applications (127 P.13-1)		Java	Phone Memory Card*
Music	Downloaded music files, etc.	MPEG-4 (.3gp/.mp4/.m4a/.smc)	Phone Memory Card*
Videos Video clips recorded by 830P or downloaded video files, etc.		MPEG-4 (.3gp/.mp4)	Phone Memory Card* Video Camera*
Books E-comics, etc.		CCF (.ccf), XMDF (.zbf/.zbk/.zbs)	Phone Memory Card*

Folder	Data	File Format	Saved to
S! Familiar Usability	S! Familiar Usability applications (௴₽ P.1-20)	UIE (.uie)	Phone Memory Card*
Templates Graphic Mail Templates (ピア P.11-6)		HTML (.hmt)	Phone
Notepad Notepad (Text	Phone
Flash(R)	Downloaded Flash [®] image files		Phone
	<i>Flash(R) Ringtones</i> folder: Downloaded Flash [®] sound files	SWF (.swf)	Memory Card*
Other Documents	Other files	Other format files	Phone Memory Card*

* Available only when Memory Card is installed

• Some copy protected files have extensions different from above.

My Pictograms

Download GIF images via Internet and use them to create Graphic Mail (

Flash®

Download Flash[®] animation (Flash[®] image files) via Internet; use as Wallpaper ($\square P.7-16$). **Flash[®] Ringtones** can be set as Ringtones ($\square P.7-16$).

Note

- These folders can be opened from other functions.
 - · S! Appli: Main Menu ► S! Appli (C P.13-1)
 - · Templates: Main Menu ► Messaging ► Templates (CPP.11-6)
 - · Notepad: Main Menu ► Tools ► Notepad (C P.10-7)
- 830P does not support Progressive JPEG files; files are savable but cannot be viewed on 830P.

Using Copy Protected Files

Copying/forwarding/saving may be restricted and Content Key (プP.7-6) may be required for usage. See File Properties to confirm restrictions such as expiry

term or usage limitation.

- 🕞 or 🔒 (Silver) appears for copy protected files requiring Content Keys. 🔒 files are inaccessible.
- Files downloaded on 830P cannot be used on PCs.
- Network setting may be required for usage.
- File usage may require insertion of USIM Card in use at time of download.
- 830P holds up to 1000 Content Keys. Multiple Keys may be required to use a file. Expired Keys are deleted automatically.

Opening Files

Viewing & Playing Files

Main Menu 🕨 Data Folder

Select a folder

Pictures and Videos appear in Thumbnail view by default.

To Download Site To Memory Card Folder To Digital Camera Folder Pictures Switch to Memory Car

To Memory Card Folder Ring Songs&Tones Ring Songs&Tones Ring Songs&Tones Phone のプザー Complete のwnload Ring Sor のブザー.mmf がいたいできと犬.mmf たいたちゃの兵隊の行 たったちゃの兵隊の行 たったちゃの兵隊の行 たったちゃの兵隊の行

Ring Songs&Tones (List)

To Download Site

To Phone Folder

Pictures (Thumbnail)

2 Select a file File appears/plays.

Managing Files

Changing Memory View

- In List view,
 or video Camera^{*2}.
- In Thumbnail view, select (Memory Card), (Digital Camera)*¹ or (Video Camera)*². To return to handset memory, select (Phone).
- *1 In Pictures folder only
- *2 In Videos folder only

Changing Folder View

Select Thumbnail or List for Pictures or Videos view.

In Step 1, *Pictures* or *Videos* $\rightarrow \textcircled{B}$ [Menu] \rightarrow *More* \rightarrow *Change View* \rightarrow *Thumbnail* or *List*

Note

- Some still images may not appear, or may be reduced in size depending on image or file size.
- 830P supports MPEG-4 and H.263 formats, and Sub-QCIF, QCIF, QVGA and CIF size. Video files that were recorded by SoftBank handsets and can be sent via S! Mail are also supported. Some files may not play even if format and size are supported.

●Playback Window Operations (ピア P.6-9) ●Viewing e-Books & Documents (ピア P.6-10) ●Using S! Appli (ピア P.13-3)

Continuous Playback

Main Menu 🕨 Data Folder

- Ring Songs&Tones, Music or Videos
- Highlight a file, and press ⊠[Menu] → *Playback Method*
- **2** Select a method

Continuous Play	Repeat all files in selected folder
Random Play	Play all files in selected folder randomly
Repeat Track	Repeat selected file

● Confirm playback method settings in Playback window (Playback Mode Indicators C ₱ P.6-6).

Note

• When selecting Continuous Play or Random Play, playback starts from the file selected in Step 1.

Content Key

If Content Key is expired, a message appears when the file is opened. To obtain a new Key, press @[YES]. 830P connects to Content Key site.

- Copy Protected Files 2 P.7-4
- Content Keys. (Silver) appear for files requiring Content Keys. (Silver) appears on images in Thumbnail view of expired files.

Note

- Alternatively, obtain Content Key as follows: Highlight a file, and press

 Solution Content Key → (●)
- Depending on contents, some Content Keys may not be obtained from websites even when warning for expired contents appears.
- When 1000 Content Keys have been saved, a message appears. Delete old Keys; otherwise downloads may fail (connection fees apply).
- ●Backing up Content Keys to Memory Card (ピア P.7-13)

Options

Highlight a file in Data Folder and press @[Menu] for the following operations.

Pictures

Item	Operation/Description
View	Open file
Send* ¹	Send files via S! Mail or Infrared (
Send S! Mail* ²	Send files via S! Mail
Set as* ¹	Set as wallpaper (ピア P.7-16), Phone Book image, Main Menu Icons, etc.
Edit* ¹	Resize files, trim files (🖙 P.7-16), rotate files, add frame, clear shadow, etc.
Rename	Change file names (
New Folder*1	Create new folders (
Move	Move files to other folders (
Сору	Copy files (🖆 P.7-18)
Delete	Delete files (🖆 P.7-17)
More	Change folder view*1 (ピアP.7-5), obtain Content Key*1 (ピアLeft), open Memory Card folder/Phone folder/Digital Camera folder*1, view file properties

*1 Picture files only

*2 My Pictogram/Graphic Mail Picture files only

Ring Songs&Tones, Music, Videos

Item	Operation/Description
Play	Play files
Send	Send files via S! Mail or Infrared (
Set as* ¹	Set ringtone (Voice Call, Video Call and messages) (🗇 P.7-16) or save to Phone Book
Playback Method	Select playback method (🖆 P.7-5)
Rename	Change file names (
New Folder	Create new folders (🖙 P.7-9)
Move	Move files to other folders (
Сору	Copy files (⊑ P.7-18)
Delete	Delete files (🖅 P.7-17)
More	Change folder view ^{*2} (P.7-5), obtain Content Key (P.7-6), open Memory Card folder/Phone folder/ Video Camera folder ^{*2} , view file properties

*1 Ring Songs&Tones and Music only

*2 Videos only

Books, S! Familiar Usability

Item	Operation/Description
Play* ¹	Play files
Jump to Web	Connect to website from linked files
Send	Send files via S! Mail or Infrared (
Set* ²	Set as Main Menu Theme
Rename	Change file names (
New Folder*1	Create new folders (
Move	Move files to other folders (
Сору	Copy files (🗇 P.7-18)
Delete	Delete files (🖆 P.7-17)
More	Obtain Content Key (

*1 Books only *2 S! Familiar Usability only

Flash(R)

Item	Operation/Description	
Play	Play files	
Send	Send files via S! Mail or Infrared (
Set as wallpaper* ¹	Set as Wallpaper (🖅 P.7-16)	
Set as* ²	Set ringtone (Voice Call or Video Call) (P.7-16) or save to Phone Book	
Rename	Change file names (🖙 P.7-17)	
New Folder	Create new folders (
Move	Move files to other folders (
Сору	Copy files (ピ゚゚゚゚゚゚ P.7-18)	
Delete	Delete files (🖆 P.7-17)	
More	Obtain Content Key (

*1 Flash[®] image files only *2 Flash[®] sound files only

Other Documents

ltem	Operation/Description	
Rename	Change file names (
New Folder	Create new folders (
Move	Move files to other folders (
Сору	Copy files (
Delete	Delete files (
More	Open Memory Card folder/Phone folder, view file properties	

Managing Folders & Files

The following operations are available in Pictures, Ring Songs&Tones, Music, Videos, Books, Flash(R) and Other Documents.

- Digital Camera, Video Camera, S! Appli, Notepad, My Pictograms, Graphic Mail Pictures, S! Familiar Usability and Templates do not support new folders.
- Only names of created folders and files can be changed.
- Digital Camera, Video Camera and S! Appli folder names are fixed.

Main Menu 🕨 Data Folder

Select a folder → (Highlight a folder, and press)
[Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description	
Open	Open folders	
Playback Method* ¹	Select playback method (ビデP.7-5)	
Rename	Change folder names	
Rename	> Enter a folder name	
New Folder	Create new folders	
NewTolder	> Enter a folder name	
Delete folders (🖙 P.7-17)		
More* ²	Change folder view (P.7-5), open Memory Card folder, open Digital Camera folder/Video Camera folder, open Phone folder	
Memory Card/ Phone* ³	Open Memory Card folder/Phone folder	

- *1 Ring Songs&Tones, Music and Videos only
- *2 Pictures and Videos only
- *3 Ring Songs&Tones, Music, Books, Flash(R) and Other Documents only
 -
- More
 Managing Folders/Files (
 P.7-17)

Memory Card

- 830P is compatible with up to 2GB Memory Cards. (Compatibilities of Panasonic 2GB, Toshiba 2GB and SanDisk 2GB Memory Cards tested and confirmed as of September 2008). Memory Card compatibility is not guaranteed.
- Format new Memory Cards for use with 830P (

Note

- SoftBank is not liable for damages from accidental loss/alteration of Memory Card information. Keep a copy of Phone Book entries, etc. in a separate place.
- Memory Card has no write protect feature; there is a risk of accidental erasure/overwriting of files.

Memory Card Installation

• Turn off handset before inserting/removing Memory Card.

Inserting

Open cover. Insert Memory Card until it clicks



Close cover



Memory Card Check

When Memory Card is installed correctly,
appears. If
appears, Memory Card cannot be used. Remove Memory Card from handset, and re-insert it. If
does not disappear, execute Memory Card Check or format Memory Card (
P.7-11). (Display Indicator:
P.1-8)

Removing

- Open cover and gently push Memory Card in
 - Memory Card pops out with a light push.
- **7** Remove card and close cover
 - To close cover: 🖨 Left



Note

- Do not remove Memory Card or battery while 📓 flashes. Memory Card may be damaged or files lost.
- Memory Card may pop out when inserting/removing it.

Format Memory Card

• Formatting Memory Card deletes all saved files/data.

Main Menu ► Settings ► Memory Card Manager ► Format Memory Card

- \rightarrow Enter Phone Password
- Phone Password: 🖙 P.1-24

Note

- Do not turn handset power off or remove Memory Card or battery while formatting; may damage handset or Memory Card.
- Memory Cards formatted on other devices may not be used. Format Memory Card on 830P before use.
- 830P cannot format Incompatible Memory Cards.
- If format fails, turn power off and remove Memory Card from 830P. Reinsert Memory Card and format it again.

Viewing Memory Card Files

View files in Memory Card from Data Folder. To toggle memory views, see "Viewing & Playing Files" (

Note

- View up to 1000 Memory Card files/folders on 830P. To view hidden Memory Card files/folders, delete files, then turn 830P power off and restart it. Previously hidden files appear in equal number to those that were deleted.
- Files with names over 32 alphanumerics/extensions over six alphanumerics cannot be viewed.
- Unsupported files cannot be viewed.

Phone Data Backup

Back up Phone data to Memory Card; restore Phone data after accidental loss/alteration.

Backup Files

Phone Book	 Back up Phone Book. All Phone Book entries can be saved regardless of Secret mode setting. Settings such as Ringtone, Notification Light, Picture cannot be backed up/restored.
Messages	 Back up messages in Incoming Mail, Draft, Sent/Unsent Messages folders. The initial portion of S! Mail messages are restored as complete S! Mail messages, and complete message retrieval is invalidated. Mail Delivery Rule can not be backed up/restored in Incoming Mail. All restored messages from Memory Card are stored to Received folder.

Calendar Back up Schedule entries. ● Settings such as Schedule Tone, Notification Light cannot be backed up/restored. ● Schedule entries that cannot be saved on handset (C⇒ P.10-3) cannot be restored. ● Schedule entries that date/time are not specified cannot be restored.		
Bookmarks	ks Back up Yahoo! Keitai and PC Site Browser bookmarks.	
Bookmarks Back up Yahoo! Keitai and PC Site Browser bookmarks Back up downloaded Content Keys. Each up downloaded Content Keys. Content Keys with expiration dates or usage limits cannot be moved to Memory Card. Some applications are made for use on specific models. Contact SoftBank Customer Center, Genera Information (CPP.15-30) for more information. USIM Card inserted when Content Keys were moved to Memory Card. Other Content Keys were moved to Memory Card. • USIM Card inserted when Content Keys were moved to Memory Card. • Content Keys are backed up after the previous back up file is deleted.		

Notes

- Backup is not available when battery is low. Change/charge battery before backup.
- Backup/restoration activates Emission OFF Mode. When backup/ restoration starts in Emission OFF Mode, Emission OFF Mode is not canceled automatically even when backup/restoration is complete.
- When restoring files other than Content Keys from Memory Card, the same type files are all deleted from handset before restoration. Back up files saved on handset beforehand.
- Depending on contents, Phone Book/Schedule entries, messages or bookmarks may not be backed up/restored, or may be altered beyond the parameters.
- Backup files created on other SoftBank handsets may not be restored or usable on 830P.

Backup/Restore

• Check memory beforehand.

Main Menu ► Settings ► Memory Card Manager ► Memory Card Backup

- Enter Phone Password
 - Phone Password: 🖙 P.1-24
- Select an item
 - For *Messaging*, select a messaging folder
- 3 Backup
 - Copy to Memory Card $\rightarrow \bigcirc$ $\rightarrow \bigcirc$

Restore

Overwrite to Phone \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow

- \rightarrow Select a file \rightarrow \bigcirc
- Backup date serves as file name. Example: "08101000.vcf" indicates that the file was backed up on 10 October 2008

Deleting a Backup File

In Step 3, select *Overwrite to Phone* $\rightarrow \textcircled{o} \rightarrow$ Highlight a file, and press $\textcircled{Menu} \rightarrow Delete \rightarrow \textcircled{o}$

• Content Key backup files cannot be deleted.



Back

Select

PC File Transfers

Files moved or copied from 830P to Memory Card are managed as shown below:

● To use files saved on Memory Card via PCs, save files in folders in PRIVATE - MYFOLDER - My Items, by file type. See "Using Files" (C P.7-16) to learn how to use files on 830P.

DCIM

- Still images saved to Memory Card
- Still images moved/copied to Digital Camera folder

PRIVATE

MYFOLDER

· ·					
	Utility				
		Calendar	Calendar.BCK	Schedule Backup files	
		Contacts	Contacts.BCK	Phone Book Backup files	
		Rights		Content Key Backup files	
Mail					
		Drafts	Drafts.BCK	Drafts Backup files	
		Inbox	Inbox.BCK	Incoming Mail Backup files	
		Outbox	Outbox.BCK	Unsent Messages Backup files	
	Sent Messages	Sent Messages.BCK	Sent Messages Backup files		

Managing Files

7-14

	Ν	/ly Items		
		Book		E-comics, etc.
		Bookmarks	Bookmarks.BCK	Bookmarks Backup files
		Custom Screens		S! Familiar Usability applications
		Flash(R)		Flash® image files
		Flash(R) Ringtones		Flash [®] sound files
		Games and More		S! Applications
		Mail Art		Graphic Mail Pictures
		Music		Sound files with .3gp/.mp4/.m4a/.smc
		Other Documents		Other files
		Pictograms		My Pictograms
		Pictures		Still images moved/copied to Main Folder in Memory Card
		Sounds & Ring	gtones	Sound files with .3gp/.mp4/.m4a/.mid/.midi/.amr/ .mmf/.mxmf
		Videos		Videos moved/copied to Main Folder in Memory Card
SD_VIDEO				
 Videos saved to Memory Card 				

Videos moved to Video Camera folder

- Note
- 830P temporary files are saved in Memory Card PRIVATE MEIGROUP - PMC - FS_TEMP folder. All files in this folder are deleted each time Memory Card is inserted into 830P; do not save PC files/folders in this folder.
- Folder layers recognizable in 830P are limited to the first layer of each folder (such as, Music folder) in PRIVATE MYFOLDER My Items.
- When multiple folders/files with same numbers exist in DCIM folder, the folders/files cannot be viewed on 830P.
- Some copy protected files have extensions different from the ones left.
- Images captured by 830P Camera may rotate 90° on cross-carrier handsets or PC.

More Advanced Features

Using Files

From Main Menu Data Folder

Wallpaper

Select from Pictures Folder

Pictures \rightarrow Highlight a file, and press \square [Menu] \rightarrow Set as \rightarrow Wallpaper

Select from Flash(R)

Flash(R) \rightarrow Highlight a file, and press M [Menu] \rightarrow *Set as Wallpaper*

Ringtones

Select from Ring Songs&Tones/Music Folder

Ring Songs&Tones or *Music* \rightarrow Highlight a file, and press (\square [Menu] \rightarrow Set as \rightarrow Select an item (\rightarrow When selecting an SMC file, highlight a Play Point, and press (Set)

Select from Flash(R)

Flash(R) → *Flash(R) Ringtones* → Highlight a file, and press [Menu] → Set as → Select an item

• Flash® Ringtones cannot be set as *Message Ringtone*.

Note

- When set as Wallpaper or Ringtones, license expiry or inserting a different USIM Card may reset default.
- Limited use files cannot be set as Wallpaper or Ringtones.
- Sounds recorded by Voice Recorder cannot be set as Alarm, Ringtone or Schedule Tone.

Editing Still Images

From Main Menu Data Folder Pictures Highlight a file, and press [Menu] Edit Resize **Resize** \rightarrow Select an image size \rightarrow (\odot) \rightarrow Enter a file name • Try again: After selecting file size, (v)[Back] Trimming **Trimming** \rightarrow Follow the steps below \rightarrow (\bullet) \rightarrow Enter a file name Item **Operation/Description Trim to Preset** $> (\bigcirc \rightarrow)$ Select a size $\rightarrow \bigotimes$ to move rectangle to Size crop point \rightarrow (\bullet) > Free Size $\rightarrow \bigcirc$ to move [$_$] to specify the area Trim to Selected Size $\rightarrow (\bullet) \rightarrow \bigotimes$ to adjust crop point $\rightarrow (\bullet)$

• Try again: After setting crop point, (x)[Back]

Managing Files

Managing Folders/Files

From Main Menu Data Folder Select a folder

Change File Name

Highlight a file, and press ^[Menu] → *Rename* → Enter a file name

- Only created files can be changed.
- Digital Camera, Video Camera and S! Appli folder names are fixed.

Delete Folders/Files

Highlight a folder or file, and press
 [™] [Menu] → Delete → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description		
One	Delete a folder/file > (→ If confirmation appears, ()[YES] or ()[NO] → When selecting a folder, enter Phone Password)		
Selected Files	 Delete multiple files > (Select a file →)* @[Menu] → Delete → @[YES] → @[YES] (→ If confirmation appears, @[YES] or @[NO]) * Checkmarks indicate files are selected. Repeat the step as required. (To release checkmark, press (•).) • To select all files or release all checkmarks: @[Menu] → Check All or Uncheck All 		

ItemOperation/DescriptionAllDelete all the folders/files in a folder
> $\textcircled{O}[YES] \rightarrow$ in confirmation window, O[YES] or
 $\textcircled{O}[NO] \rightarrow$ Enter Phone Password
O Phone Password: O P.1-24

- Only created folders can be deleted.
- Some files may not be deleted.
- Folders including undeleted files cannot be deleted.
- appear by copy protected files and indicate that 830P holds Content Keys required to use the files. When deleting files or folders containing files, corresponding Content Keys are also deleted, and other files requiring deleted Content Keys may become unusable. When confirmation appears, press (NO] to keep Content Keys.
- Multiple folders cannot be selected.

Move/Copy Files

Highlight a file, and press $\textcircled{Menu} \rightarrow Move$ or $Copy \rightarrow$ Select an item (See below) \rightarrow Select a folder (\rightarrow For *Selected Files* or *All*, Menu [YES])

ltem	Operation/Description	
One	Move/Copy a file	
Selected Files	 Move/copy multiple files > (Select a file →)* (() [Menu] → Move or Copy * Checkmarks (() indicate files are selected. Repeat the step as required. (To release checkmark, press (()) • To select all files or release all checkmarks: (() [Menu] → Check All or Uncheck All 	
All	Move/copy all the folders/files in a folder	
 Copy/forward protected files cannot be copied. Some pre-installed S! Applications cannot be moved. Only JPEG files saved in handset memory can be moved/copied to Digital Camera folder. 		

- Only Video files saved in handset memory can be moved/copied to Video Camera folder.
- In Other Documents folder, copy protected files can be copied, but 830P does not recognize copyright.
- Files may not be forwarded/copied depending on file format or data.
- Forward protected files may be moved to other folders by retrieving Network information (
 P.1-14).
- After being copied/moved between 830P and Memory Card, some files may be unusable on other SoftBank handsets or PCs, etc.

Connectivity

Infrared	8-2
Before Using Infrared	8-2
One File Transfer	8-3
All Phone Book Transfers	8-4
SoftBank Utility Software (Japanese)	8-5
USB (Japanese)	8-5
Transferring Data via USB Cable	8-5
Data Communication via USB Cable	8-5
Location Settings	8-6
Positioning Lock	8-6
Sending Location Information	8-6

8

Infrared

Before Using Infrared

Transfer Phone Book/Schedule entries, messages, bookmarks and Data Folder files wirelessly between 830P and compatible devices, including PCs and other mobiles.

- 830P infrared function is based on IrMC1.1. however, some IrMC1.1based device transmissions may not be transmitted/received within specification.
- Debris may inhibit infrared transfers; clean infrared ports with a soft cloth beforehand.
- Direct sunlight/fluorescent light may inhibit transfers.
- When data transfer is interrupted, it may take some time for process to complete.

Port

• Align infrared ports within 20 cm of one another and make sure no object are placed between them. Do not move the devices until transfer is complete.



Transferable Files

Phone Book Entries	 Transfer one entry at a time or all at once Ringtone, Notification Light, Picture and other entry settings are lost in transfers. Group, Secret Setting and other entry settings are also lost when one entry is transferred. 	
Schedule Entries	 Transfer one entry at a time Schedule Tone, Alarm, Notification Light and other entry settings are lost in transfers. Entries with date/time that cannot be set on 830P are not saved (□ P.10-3). Entries without specified date/time cannot be received. 	
Data Folder Files	Transfer one file at a time • Copy protected files may not transfer.	
Messages	 Transfer one message at a time Messages in Incoming Mail, Draft, Sent Messages and Unsent Messages folders can be transferred. 	
Bookmarks	Transfer one bookmark at a time	

Note

- Depending on their content, some incoming Phone Book/Schedule entries, messages or bookmarks may not be received, or may be altered beyond the parameters.
- If memory becomes full, remaining entries are truncated. (Memory List: **1** P.15-20)
- Images captured by 830P Camera may rotate 90° on cross-carrier handsets or PC.

One File Transfer

● Transferable Files: C P.8-2

Sending

- Highlight a file, and press [Menu]
- Prepare recipient device
- Send Phone Book Entry/Data Folder File 3 Send → Infrared Send Message/Schedule Entry/Bookmark Send via Infrared Send SMS Local Connectivity → Infrared

Transfer starts

Receiving

Main Menu Connectivity Infrared ON

- The standby to return to Standby appears. Acquire signal within three minutes.
- When receiving transfer request from sender, 2 confirmation appears File name and size appear.
- () 3

Δ

Receive Data Folder Files Phone or **Memory Card**

Transfer starts.

Receive Phone Book/Schedule Entry

☑[Save]

Receive Messages/Bookmarks

Messages are saved in messaging folders, and bookmarks added to Bookmark List automatically.

Note

- 830P receives files only in Standby.
- Infrared is canceled if no transmission is made within three minutes or handset power is turned off.

All Phone Book Transfers

Sending

- Main Menu ► Phone Book ► Memory Manager ► Send All Phone Book via Infrared
- → Enter Phone Password ● Phone Password: C P.1-24
- 2 Enter Authentication Code Recipient must enter the same Authentication Code to start transfers.

Receiving

Main Menu Connectivity Infrared ON

- To return to Standby
 appears. Acquire signal within three minutes.
- 2 When receiving transfer request from sender, confirmation appears
- 3 () to accept connection request \rightarrow ()
- ▲ Enter Phone Password
 - Phone Password: 🖙 P.1-24
- **5** Enter Authentication Code

 $\ensuremath{\mathsf{Transfer}}$ starts. Phone Book entries are saved in Phone Book automatically.

Infrared Authentication Code

Infrared Authentication Code (4 digits) is required for all data transfers via Infrared. Sender and receiver must input the same Authentication Code to complete transfers.

SoftBank Utility Software (Japanese)

Phone Book, Calendar, messages, Bookmarks and Data Folder can be transferred to a PC, edited or managed by using SoftBank Utility Software.

 For details on and downloading SoftBank Utility Software, visit http://mb.softbank.jp/r/utilitysoft/cd/ (Japanese)

Note

- USB cable (not included) is necessary for using SoftBank Utility Software.
- S! Appli, S! Familiar Usability, Templates, Notepad and Other Documents cannot be backed up.
- Copy protected files may not be backed up.
- Files having the same name in a folder may not be transferred.

USB (Japanese)

Connect 830P to a PC via USB cable (not included) specified by SoftBank for data transfer or data communication.

Transferring Data via USB Cable

Transfer data using SoftBank Utility Software. (Creft)

Data Communication via USB Cable

Use 830P as a modem for Internet access by connecting 830P with a PC.

- 1 Install "USB ドライバ (USB Driver)" from CD-ROM Utility Software (Japanese) to a PC, and connect 830P to PC via USB cable
 - Power up 830P before connecting to PC via USB cable.
- 2 Install "830P Modem Wizard" from Utility Software to PC
- **3** Start up "830P Modem Wizard", and operate communication setup
 - "830P Modem Wizard" enables you to set up APN and dial-up easily.

For setup/starting procedures, see Help/Setup Guide on "830P Modem Wizard".

Note

 Connecting handset to a PC or PDA for Internet access may incur high packet communication charges.

Location Settings

Retrieve 830P Location Information.

• Only available within 3G network coverage in Japan.

Emergency Positioning Request

When an emergency call is made from 830P, location detected by nearby base station is reported to Emergency response agencies such as the police ($\Box = P.2-3$).

Positioning Lock

<Default> OFF

Activate Positioning Lock.

Main Menu Settings Location Settings

```
Positioning Lock
```

1 ON→ Enter Phone Password

Sending Location Information

```
<Default> Ask Every Time
```

Set whether to send location information when requested.

Main Menu Settings Location Settings Send Location Info

| Select an item → Enter Phone Password

Handset Security

	0.2
Changing Phone Password	
Security Functions	9-2
USIM PINs	
Keyguard	
Password Lock	
Secure Remote Lock	
Reject Incoming Calls	9-5
Rejecting Specific Calls	
Rejecting Specific Numbers	
Secret Mode Setting	9-6
Reset	9-6
Reset Settings	
All Reset	

Changing Phone Password

<Default> 9999

Change Phone Password as required.

• For Phone Password details:

Main Menu Settings Security Change Password

- 1 Enter current 4-digit Phone Password
- 7 Enter new 4-digit Phone Password
- Reenter new Phone Password

Note

• If Phone Password is incorrectly entered three times, warning message appears. Turn off handset and retry to enter.

Security Functions

USIM PINs

• For more information about PINs:

PIN Entry

Activate to require PIN entry each time handset is turned on.

Main Menu Settings Security PIN1 ON/OFF



2 Enter PIN1

Note

- When PIN Entry is ON:
 - Signal Indicator may take some time to appear in Standby after entering PIN1.
 - Enter PIN1 to dial emergency numbers (110, 119, 118).

Changing PIN

Change PIN1 or PIN2.

● Activate PIN Entry before changing PIN1 (ピア P.9-2).

Main Menu 🕨 Settings 🕨 Security

- Change PIN1 or Change PIN2
- 1 Enter current PIN1/PIN2
- 2 Enter new PIN1/PIN2
- 3 Reenter new PIN1/PIN2

PIN Lock & Cancellation (PUK)

PIN1 Lock or PIN2 Lock is activated if PIN1 or PIN2 is incorrectly entered three times. Cancel PIN1 Lock or PIN2 Lock by entering PIN Unblocking Key (PUK1/PUK2).

- 1 In PIN lock mode, enter PUK
- 2 Enter new PIN1/PIN2
- 3 Reenter new PIN1/PIN2

Note

- If PUK is incorrectly entered ten times, USIM Card is locked and handset is disabled. Write down PUK.
- For procedures required to unlock USIM Card, contact SoftBank Customer Center, General Information (
 P.15-30).

Keyguard

Lock handset keys to prevent accidental operation.

- Press (•) or 💿 to activate Display Backlight.
- While locked, 💼 appears in Standby.
 - In Standby, press and hold → (□[YES]
 - To cancel: When appears in Standby,
 →
 [YES]



Note

- Alternatively, Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Phone Settings
 ▶ Keyguard ▶ ().
- Emergency numbers (110, 119, 118) are dialable even if Keyguard is activated (number does not appear on Display). To correct misentries, press c, then re-enter number.
- If Keyguard is activated, handset will not power down. Cancel Keyguard then press and hold .

Password Lock

<Default> OFF

Set Password Lock to require Phone Password after 830P powers up, or after two minutes of inactivity in Standby.

- While Password Lock is set, 🔚 appears in Standby.
- Phone Password: 🖙 P.1-24

Main Menu Settings Security Password Lock

- 1 ON or OFF
 - For *ON*, press ●.
- Enter 4-digit Phone Password

Temporary Unlock

When 📴 appears in Standby, enter Phone Password.

Note

- Emergency numbers (110, 119, 118) are dialable even when Password Lock is active.
- When Keyguard is set to ON while Password Lock is temporarily deactivated, both Keyguard and Password Lock are activated after two minutes of inactivity in Standby. (→ / → appears.) To cancel both, press () or () to activate Display Backlight, then cancel Keyguard first () P.9-3).

Secure Remote Lock

If handset is lost or stolen, lock handset by remote operation using a PC or mobile. If Secure Remote Lock is active, all operations are unavailable except to turn handset on.

 For service details and user agreement/registration, visit SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (http://www.softbank.jp) or My SoftBank.

Accessing My SoftBank

For service details, visit SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website.

Main Menu ト Yahoo! Keitai ト Yahoo! Keitai トメニューリストト My SoftBank ト English

• Follow onscreen instructions.

Reject Incoming Calls

Rejecting Specific Calls

<Default> OFF

Reject calls from unknown numbers (numbers not saved in Phone Book, blocked Caller ID, pay phones, etc.).

Main Menu ► Settings ► Call Settings ► Reject Incoming Calls

- 1 Select an item
- 2 ON or OFF

Rejecting Specific Numbers

Add numbers to Reject List to reject specific incoming calls, then set *Activate Reject List* to *ON*.

Adding Numbers to Reject List

Main Menu ► Settings ► Call Settings ► Reject Incoming Calls ► Reject List ► Edit Reject List

- $1 ext{ [Menu]} \rightarrow Add \rightarrow \text{Select an item}$
- 2 Highlight a phone number from Phone Book/Call Log, and press [Select], or enter a phone number directly

Editing/Deleting Numbers in Reject List

Highlight a number in the list, and press $\textcircled{Menu} \rightarrow \textit{Edit}$ or **Delete**

Activating Reject List

<Default> OFF

Main Menu Settings

- Reject Incoming Calls
- Activate Reject List

ON or *OFF*

Calls from Rejected Numbers

Handset does not ring/vibrate, but Information window appears. Press $\textcircled{\textcircled{\sc op}}$ to confirm.

• If call is rejected because Caller ID was not sent (Withheld), caller is instructed via voice message or Picture to send ID.

Note

 Set 830P to reject all incoming calls or incoming calls while abroad (Call Barring: C ₱ P.2-16).

Secret Mode Setting

<Default> OFF

Activate Secret Mode to use Secret Phone Book entries.

When Secret Mode is active 🚥 appears in Standby.

● Saving to Phone Book (ピアP.4-3)

Main Menu Settings Security Secret Mode

- 1 ON or OFF
- 2 Enter Phone Password
 - Phone Password: 🗗 P.1-24

Note

 When Secret Mode is *OFF*, only numbers/mail addresses appear for incoming communications from Secret entries.

Reset

Reset Settings

Cancel custom settings and return handset functions to their default settings.

Main Menu > Settings > Security > Reset

Reset Settings



2 Enter Phone Password 830P automatically turns off and restarts.

Phone Password:
 Prove Password:
 Prov

Note

• Some default settings may not be restored.

All Reset

Cancel custom settings and return handset functions to their default settings; clear all Phone Book/Data Folder entries etc.

Main Menu
Settings
Security
Reset
All Reset

- 1 ●→●
- 2 Enter Phone Password
 830P automatically turns off and restarts.
 Phone Password: TP.1-24
- **3** Enter Date \rightarrow Enter Time

Note

- Charge battery fully (📋 appears) before All Reset.
- Phone Password is reset to default.
- USIM Card/Memory Card files are not affected.
- Non-restorable items deleted by All Reset:
 - Customized settings, call logs, downloaded S! Applications, etc.
- Pre-installed S! Applications, Flash[®], e-Book files, Graphic Mail Pictures or My Pictograms deleted by user are not recovered by All Reset.

9 Handset Security
Tools/Bar Code Reader

Calendar	
Opening Calendar	10-2
Creating Schedule Events	10-2
Viewing/Editing Schedule Events	10-4
Alarms	10-5
Setting Alarm	10-5
Calculator	10-6
Notepad	
Voice Recorder	10-7
Bar Code Reader	
Scanning Barcodes	
Using Barcode Data	10-9
Advanced Features	
Calendar Functions	10-9
Notepad Functions	10-10
Bar Code Reader Functions	10-10

Calendar

View by day, week or month; set Alarms for events.

Opening Calendar

1

P

Current month appears.

- When a date with schedule events is selected, up to four events appear.
- (P) or (a) to display previous/next month calendar.
- To switch Monthly/Weekly view:



Note ● Alternatively, Main Menu ► Tools ► Calendar.

Creating Schedule Events

Save up to 100 entries.



2

to highlight a date, and press
 [Menu] → New Entry



3 Follow the steps below

ltem	Operation/Description
Summary	Enter a content > Enter title
Category	Select an event type; icon appears in Standby > Select category
Start	Set date and time the schedule event starts/ends
End	> Enter date \rightarrow Enter time
Description	Enter event description > Enter a content in detail

Item	Operation/Description
Repetition	Set entry to appear again at regular Intervals
	$>$ select a repetition (\rightarrow Enter repeating time)
Romindor	Set schedule alarm time
Kellinuel	> Select an alarm type
Lesstion	Enter location
Location	> Enter location
	Set schedule alarm ringtone
	> <schedule tone=""></schedule>
Schedule Tone	or
	<i>Ring Songs&Tones</i> or <i>Music</i> → Highlight a file, and press ⁽²⁾ [Set]
Schedule	Set schedule alarm volume
Volume	> 🚱 to adjust volume
Notification	Set schedule alarm notification light color
Light	> Select color or <i>OFF</i>

1 ⊠[Save]

Schedule Icon

Selected icons in Category appears in Standby. Example: (Meeting), (Anniversary), (Birthday) • If nothing selected, (an appears.

Copy Protected Files

- When set as Schedule Tone sound, license may expire, or inserting a different USIM Card may reset default.
- Limited use files cannot be set as Schedule Tone sound.

Note

• Schedule events between 00:00 on 2008/01/01 and 23:59 on 2099/12/31 can be saved on 830P.

At Reminder Time

Schedule Tone sounds and Notification Light flashes.

- When Schedule Tone sounds,
 Schedule Tone stops and Schedule Event List appears.
- (•) to view details

Canceling Schedule Tone

- 💿 to return to Standby.
- Press 🐨 [Stop] to return to previous menu.
- Press any key except for , ()[Stop], ()[View] or () to cancel Schedule Tone without returning to Standby. Press () to view detailed schedule.

Note

- Schedule Tone does not sound in the following cases:
 - · During a call (Notification appears and 830P vibrates)
 - · In Manner Mode (Manner Mode settings take priority)
 - $\cdot \,$ When handset power is turned off
 - $\cdot\;$ For entries invalidated by Time Correction

Viewing/Editing Schedule Events

P → Select a date



Select a schedule event

Detailed schedule appears.

- 💿 to switch Schedule tab and Contents tab.
- 3 **(Back)** to exit

2



Schedule Event Details

Editing Schedule Events

After Step 1, highlight an event, and press $\textcircled{Menu} \rightarrow \textit{Edit} \rightarrow$ Follow the steps (F From Step 3 on P.10-2)



More) ●Infrared (ピア P.8-3) ●Delete Schedule Events ●Calendar Memory Status (ピア P.10-9)

Alarms

When scheduled time arrives, alarm tone sounds and animation appears on Display. Notification Light illuminates.

Setting Alarm

Set up to five alarms. Alarm Tone sounds at the specified time once, everyday or weekly as set.

Main Menu 🔽 Tools 🔽 Alarms	Main Menu	ı 🕨 Tools	Alarms
----------------------------	-----------	-----------	--------

Select an alar

Select an a	llarm	🕲 Alarms 1
		 ON D0:00 Once ≺Alarm Tone> SnoozeOFF Volume 4 ⊂Picture Setting> OFF Color 4 Manner Mode Prior
Follow the	steps below	Save Back
Item	Operation/	Description
rm ON/OFF	Activate or cancel Alarm ON or OFF	

. .

item	Opera
	Activate or cancel Al
Alarm UN/UFF	N A H

Set Alarm time Time > Enter time

Item	Operation/Description
Repetition	Select repetition > Select a repetition (→ For <i>Weekly</i> , select a day (Repeat as required) → (𝔅)[OK])
Alarm Tone ^{*1}	Set Alarm Tone sound > < <i>Alarm Tone></i> or <i>Ring Songs&Tones</i> or <i>Music</i> → Highlight a file* ² , and press ^(C) [Set]
Set Alarm Snooze	Alarm Tone sounds for 60 seconds, repeating up to five times at specified intervals $> ON$ or $OFF(\rightarrow$ For ON , enter interval)
Alarm Volume	Set Alarm Tone volume > 🐼 to adjust volume
Pictures	Select image to appear > Highlight a still image, and press [Set]
Set Alarm Vibration	Select Vibration type > Select pattern or <i>OFF</i>
Notification Light	Select Notification Light color > Select color or <i>OFF</i>
Set Alarm Priority	Set Manner Mode or Alarm priority Manner Mode Prioritized or Alarm Prioritized

*1 Copy Protected Files (

*2 When selecting an SMC file, highlight a Play Point and press (Set).

⊠[Save] 3

😰 appears in Standby when Alarm is set.

At Alarm Time

Alarm Tone sounds, Notification Light flashes and image appears on Display.

Press any key

Alarm stops and confirmation window appears. (When pressing , confirmation does not appear.)

• Stops automatically after 60 seconds of inactivity.

Canceling & Reactivating Alarm

Main Menu ► Tools ► Alarms ► Highlight an alarm, and press ⓒ [Menu] ► Alarm ON or Alarm OFF

- Activate a canceled Alarm to apply previous settings.
- 👰 appears for set alarms; 👰 for unset/canceled ones.

Snooze Function

If **ON**, press any key except (a); confirmation appears. To cancel Alarm, press (a) **[Stop]**.

• When pressing (a) to stop alarm, confirmation does not appear. (Snooze function is still active.)

Note

- Alarm Tone does not sound in the following cases:
 - · During a call (notification appears and 830P vibrates)
 - In *Manner Mode Prioritized* (Manner Mode settings take priority)
 - · When handset power is turned off
 - $\cdot\;$ For entries invalidated by Time Correction

Calculator

Complete basic mathematical calculations up to ten digits.

Main Menu > Tools > Calculator





Entering Negative Numbers

Enter a number, then press (P) to toggle negative/positive value.

Example





Notepad

Main Menu **>** Tools or Data Folder **>** Notepad

⊠[Menu] → *New*

2 Enter text

Tin

New memo is added to the top of the list.

• Up to 64 characters can be entered.

More) ●Notepad Functions (C P.10-10)

1.	P	10400 🗉
Note	epad	
열 9:30 열 Happy 열 Have 열 How's 열 Ladie 열 Comin 열 Thank 열 Thank	a.m. Birth a nice every s and g soor you f s!	for sta day & day! thing gentlen or you
Menu	View	Back
Notepa	d List V	Vindow

Voice Recorder

Record voice memos of up to 60-seconds.

• Recording during a call: P.2-14

Main Menu 🕨 Tools 🕨 Voice Recorder

Recording starts.

1

2 • to stop recording • To play: •

3 ⁽²⁾[Save]

Recorded sounds are saved in Ring Songs&Tones folder.



Note

• Sounds recorded by Voice Recorder cannot be set as Alarm, Ringtone or Schedule Tone.

Bar Code Reader

Scan barcodes (JAN) or QR Codes with built-in camera. Access websites, send messages, etc. from QR Codes.

JAN Codes

JAN Code is a one-dimensional bar code denoting numerals with bars and spaces of different widths.

QR Codes

QR Code is a two-dimensional bar code containing information.



Example: SoftBank mobile phones

Scanning Barcodes

- Up to ten items can be saved.
- For split data, up to 16 QR Codes can be scanned at a time and saved as one item.

Main Menu 🕨 Bar Code Reader 🕨 Scan Barcodes

- Frame barcode in the center of Display
 - To adjust display brightness: * or #
 - To zoom: 💿
 - To use Focus Lock: 💿

0

Scanning starts, and scanned results appears when completed.

● For split data, (●) → Repeat Step 1 and 2

3 🐨 [Save]



Scanned Results Window

Note

- 830P cannot read barcodes or two-dimensional codes other than JAN/ QR Codes.
- If recognition stalls, adjust display brightness and retry.
- Brightness can be adjusted while scanning; however, zoom level can not be changed.
- When memory is full, warning appears. Delete old data.
- Barcodes may not be correctly read owing to scratch, dirt, damage, quality of printed material, light reflection, or QR code version.

Using Barcode Data

Select URLs, mail addresses or phone numbers in scanned data; operations below are available.

URL (http:// or https://)	Connect to websites; add to Bookmarks (ビデP.12-8)
URL (rtsp://)	Streaming; add to Bookmarks
Mail Address	Create S! Mail (ピ゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚ P.11-4); save to Phone Book (ピ゚゚゚゚゚ P.4-3)
Phone Number	Make calls; create messages* (S! Mail: 🕼 P.11-4/ SMS: ͡ᢖ P.11-8); save to Phone Book (͡ᢖ P.4-3)
Phone Book Data (MEMORY: text)	Save to Phone Book • Save <i>MEMORY:</i> text only • Saved to <i>Phone</i> regardless of <i>Save Settings</i> selection

* SoftBank handset numbers only



●Bar Code Reader Functions (ピアP.10-10)

More Advanced Features

Calendar Functions

From 🕨 🕐

Switch Calendar View

<Default> One Month

[Menu] → View Format → One Month or One Week

• Select *One Week* view to see daily schedules.

Delete Schedule Events

Item	Operation/Description
Delete	> Select a date \rightarrow Highlight an event, and press $\textcircled{Menu} \rightarrow Delete \rightarrow \textcircled{O}$
Delete Scheduled Events*	> Highlight a date, and press $\textcircled{Menu} \rightarrow Delete$ $\rightarrow Day \rightarrow \textcircled{o} \rightarrow \textcircled{o}$
Delete Past Events*	> Highlight a date, and press $(Menu) \rightarrow Delete$ $\rightarrow Past \rightarrow (0) \rightarrow (0)$
Delete All Events	 > Highlight a date, and press ^{(Menu]} → <i>Delete</i> → <i>A</i>// → ^{(Menu]} → Enter Phone Password ● Phone Password: ^(And) P.1-24

* Repetitive entries cannot be deleted

■ Calendar Memory Status (Menu) → *Memory Status*

Notepad Functions

From Main Menu Tools or Data Folder Notepad

📕 Edit Memos

Select a memo $\rightarrow \bigcirc$ [Edit] \rightarrow Edit text

• Edited memo is overwritten.

Delete Memos

Highlight a memo, and press $\textcircled{Menu} \rightarrow Delete \rightarrow One$ or $All \rightarrow \textcircled{PES} \rightarrow When selecting <math>All$, enter Phone Password (F P.1-24)

Memo Property

Highlight a memo, and press ₪ [Menu] → Property

Bar Code Reader Functions

From Main Menu Bar Code Reader

Saved Data List

View Saved Data

Select an item

 Saved items are automatically named "yymmdd_hhmmss" unless changed. (yy: year, mm: month, dd: day, hh: hour, mm: minute, ss: second)

Change Title

Highlight an item, and press ☑ [Menu] → Rename → Edit title

📕 Delete Data

Highlight an item, and press $\textcircled{Menu} \rightarrow Delete \ One \rightarrow \textcircled{}$

■ Insert Scanned Text into Messages Select an item → (∞)[Menu] → Paste Data & Create Mail → S! Mail or SMS

Copy Text from Scanned Results

Select an item $\rightarrow \boxtimes$ [Menu] \rightarrow Copy \rightarrow Follow the steps below

ltem	Operation/Description
Copy All Text	> 🕑 [All]
Copy Selected Text	> Place cursor before (or after) text to copy \rightarrow (\bigcirc) \rightarrow Place cursor after (or before) text to copy \rightarrow (\bigcirc)

Messaging

Basics	11-2
Available Entry Items & Character Entry Limits	11-2
Messaging Folders & Memory Status	11-3
Customizing Handset Address	11-3
Sending S! Mail & SMS	11-4
Sending S! Mail	11-4
Sending SMS Messages	11-8
Receiving & Viewing Messages	11-9
Opening New Messages	11-9
Viewing Received Messages	11-10
Viewing Sent Messages	11-10
Window Description	11-10
Retrieving Complete S! Mail	11-11
Opening & Saving Attachments	11-12
3D Pictograms	11-12
Organizing/Using Messages	11-13
Checking Messages in Messaging Folders	11-13
Mail Security Setting	11-13
Mail Delivery Rule	11-14
Replying to Messages	11-14

Advanced Features	11-15
Creating Messages	. 11-15
Graphic Mail Functions	. 11-16
Sending Messages	. 11-16
Manually Retrieving Messages	. 11-17
Message Display	. 11-17
Organizing Messages	. 11-17
Using Messages	. 11-18

Basics

Send messages via S! Mail or SMS.

S! Mail [Separate subscription required]	Exchange text messages with SoftBank or e-mail compatible handsets, PCs, etc.; attach image or sound files etc. ● 830P is compatible with Graphic Mail (P.11-6) and Feeling Mail (P.11-5).
SMS	Exchange short text messages with SoftBank handsets.

• For more information, visit SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (http://www.softbank.jp).

11 Messaging

Available Entry Items & Character Entry Limits

	ltem		S! Mail		SMS
Ad	E-mail Address	0	Up to 246 single-	×	-
dress	Phone Number*1	0	byte alphanumerics/ Up to 20 recipients	0	Up to 20 single-byte alphanumerics/ten recipients
Sub	oject	0	Up to 256 double-/ single-byte alphanumerics	×	-
Тех	t	0	30 KB*2	0	Up to 70 double-/ single-byte alphanumerics* ³
Att	achment	\bigcirc	Up to 20 files	×	-

*1 SoftBank handset numbers only

*2 S! Mail Entry Limit decreases when mail attachments exceed 260 KB.

*3 When text entry mode is set to *English(160characters)* (C P.14-14), up to 160 single-byte alphanumerics can be entered.

Note

- Send up to 300 KB including subject, message text and attachment via S! Mail. Message text character limit differs by attachment size.
- SMS messages can be converted to S! Mail (P.11-8), but not in the following cases:
 - · S! Mail memory is full (C P.11-3)
 - · During a call (S! Mail messages cannot be created during a call)
- S! Mail cannot be converted to SMS.

Messaging Folders & Memory Status

Messages are organized in folders by message type.



* Set Mail Delivery Rule (automatically.

Deleting Messages Automatically

When memory for messaging folders is low, read messages and sent messages are automatically deleted one by one. Protect important messages from unintentional deletion (Incoming Messages/Auto Delete Sent Messages to OFF (

When Messaging Memory is Full

appears in Standby and no more new incoming messages are received. Delete old messages in Incoming Mail folder (Retrieve new messages after deleting some S! Mail (

	Ti	р
S	etti	nas

Require Phone Password Entry when Opening Messaging Folders/Retrieving Server Mail (

Customizing Handset Address

Change your handset mail address (alphanumerics before @) to reduce the risk of receiving spam. Default account name is random alphanumerics.



- (http://www.softbank.jp).
- Handset mail address cannot be changed in Emission OFF Mode.
- For operations while using Internet: Derived P.12-6
- $[\square] \rightarrow$ Settings \rightarrow Custom Mail Address 1 830P connects to the Network.

Follow onscreen instructions.



Adding Attachments

Example: Attach Picture files to S! Mail.

After Step 6 on page 11-4, <Add Attachment>



- Select an item \rightarrow Highlight an item, and press [Set]/[Select]
 - After selecting *Account Details*, go to Step 3.

🖅 [Send]



Note

Tip

• Some files can not be attached depending on the file format or size. • Some copy protected files can not be sent.

Sending Feeling Mail Apply Feeling Mail setting to S! Mail; recipient handset responds according to link to Feeling settings. • Send Feeling Mail to compatible SoftBank handsets only. • Ringtone, vibration and notification light settings vary depending on Feeling Expression of recipient handset (After Step 6 on page 11-4, 🗠 Feeling Expressi \square [Menu] \rightarrow Sending Options 🗖 Happy

→ Feeling Expression



- Select an item \rightarrow Select an icon 2 Selected icon appears in Subject field.
- ∑ [Send] 3

1



Messaging

Graphic Mail

Create HTML messages; select font color/size, background color, or insert images, etc.

Example: Use various Templates to create Graphic Mail.

- Change font size
- Scroll text
- After Step 4 on page 11-4, ☑ [Menu] → Insert Template → Select a template → ☑ [Set]
 • To preview the template: Select a template → ☑ [Back]
- Select Text field \rightarrow Edit the template field
- 3 🕥 to open Graphic Palette



▲ Font Size → Select a font size →

Enter text

5 🗅



Selecting

₱ 290146

-Text

abc 1/2

WELLOON

hall we go togethe

R_a

- 6 Select Mail Art Area → Place cursor before a sentence to scroll
 → ∞ [Start] → Move cursor to end of sentence → ∞ [End] Text is highlighted.
 To cancel selection:
 - To cancel selection: •[Cancel Mail Art Area]
- *Start Scrolling* → [Close]

- 8 □(Side Key) to preview → ⓒ [Back]
- **9** → 🐨 [Send]



Reset Operations

- To reset all Graphic operations: → *Reset All Graphic Mail*

→ (**)**

Note

In Simple Mode, text in composition window appears in *Large Size* regardless of Font Size setting. When placing cursor at text, Font Size icon (: Large Size, : Small Size) appears. (When *Normal Size* is selected, Font Size icon does not appear.) In preview window, text appears in selected font size.

Tip More ●Graphic Mail Functions (ビテP.11-16)



Receiving & Viewing Messages

Opening New Messages

When a new message is received,

□ appears and Information window opens in Standby.

 Auto Download retrieves complete messages and any attachments. Transmission fees are incurred; adjust to use. (To cancel Auto Download: P.14-13)



Select *Messages* in Information window



2 Select a folder



2 Select an unread message



Long time no see. How a re you doing? Message Window

Receiving Feeling Mail

Ringtone, vibration and notification light respond according to emotion settings, and Information window opens.



Opening Newest Unread Message in Standby In Standby, press and hold (6)

Note

- 830P may connect to the Network via URL link in message text. Data-intensive web pages may incur high charges.
- Depending on situations, Message tone may not sound and Notification Light may not flash.
 I flashes for new messages instead.

Settings ●Change Ringtone ●Change Ringer Volume ●Change Ringtone Duration (ごPP.14-2) ●Set Notification Light for Incoming Messages (ごPP.14-6) ●Feeling Mail Settings (ごPP.14-13)

Viewing Received Messages

Press and hold D

2 Select a folder \rightarrow Select a message

Opening an Unread Message

In Standby, press and hold \bigodot to open newest unread message.

Viewing Sent Messages

- Press and hold Sent Messages folder is opened.
- 2 Select a message

Window Description

Messaging Folder Contents



Example: Received Message Folders in Incoming Mail

Message Type/Status

Message Type	Message Status
🖂 / 廥 Unread/Read S! Mail	Attachments
🔄 / 📉 Unread/	🔒 (Gold) Protected
Read S! Mail Notice	R Forwarded Messages
📩 / 🔄 Unread/Read SMS	🖣 Replied Message
Pood USIM Cord SMS	Delivery Report received
Server Mail	SMS Concatenating
	🚇 High Priority
	Low Priority

Message Contents



Number of Attachments

The number of files (images, sounds, videos, text, etc.) appears.

* For Sent Messages, recipient appears

Note

- Status icons for protected/forwarded/replied SMS messages saved in USIM Card do not appear.
- After retrieving complete messages, S! Mail Notice icons with K. (Forwarded) or I (Replied) change to I (S! Mail).
- Messages remain protected after complete messages are retrieved via protected S! Mail Notices.

Retrieving Complete S! Mail

At the end of message text, *There are sequels*



Retrieve from Message List

In received message list, 🖻 [Menu] → Retrieve → One

Retrieve Multiple Messages

In received message list, highlight an S! Mail Notice, and press $\textcircled{Menu} \rightarrow \textit{Retrieve} \rightarrow \textit{Selected Messages} \rightarrow$ (Repeat: highlight a message, and press)* $\rightarrow \textcircled{Retrieve} \rightarrow \textcircled{}$

* To cancel selection, press 💿 again.

Note

• S! Mail may not be downloaded automatically while out of Standby. When the Center sends the initial portion of Mail (S! Mail Notice), retrieve the complete Mail.

Opening & Saving Attachments

- 1 In Message window, ☑ [Menu] → Attachment List
- **7** Select a file $\rightarrow \bigcirc$ [Back]
- **3** To save the file, highlight a file,
- and press [[]Save] → *Phone* or *Memory Card*

Y 🖻 11:00 🗎
Received Message
₿Suzuki Goro
⊫Hello
■ Reply ■ Forward ■ Call ■ Add Sender to Pl ■ Attachment List ■ Save as Templat: ■ 30 Preview ■ Font Size ■ Delete

Note

Messaging

- When messages are opened, attached image files appear/play automatically.
- Gilver) appears with file requiring a Content Key. If Content Key has expired, warning appears when opening a file. Acquire new Content Key (□ P.7-6).

File formats Supported by Auto Playback

- Picture files (JPG, GIF, PNG)
- Music files (SMAF, AMR, MIDI, SP-MIDI)



3D Pictograms

Message text appears in 3D animation.

- Incomplete S! Mail text does not appear animated.
- 1 In Message window, 🖾 [Menu]



2 3D Preview

The first 150 characters of message text appear animated.

- To pause/resume: •
- To cancel: ◙[Stop]



Tip Settings

●Enable 3D Pictograms when Opening Messages ●Change Font/Background Color (ご P.14-12)

1 Messaging

Organizing/Using Messages

Checking Messages in Messaging Folders

[□∞] → Incoming Mail, Drafts, Sent Messages or Unsent Messages

- In Incoming Mail folder, select a folder then message.
- Messaging Folders: 🖙 P.11-3
- 2 Select a message

More Organizing Messages (ビデP.11-17) ●Using Messages (ビデP.11-18)

Mail Security Setting

Activate Mail Security to require Phone Password when opening Mail box and operating Server Mail.

| ⊠[**⊡**] → Settings

2 Universal Settings → Mail Security Setting

3 Enter Phone Password \rightarrow (Repeat: Select an item \rightarrow

●)* → ⊠[OK]

* To cancel selection, press 💿 again.

Setting/Canceling Mail Security on Folders in Incoming Mail

[□] → Incoming Mail → Highlight Received or a folder, and press @[Menu] → Set Mail Security or Cancel Mail Security → Enter Phone Password

Mail Delivery Rule

- Previously received messages are not sorted.
- If the same address or subject is set to multiple folders, lowest numbered Folder has priority.
- Either address or mail subject can be specified per folder.
- 1 ⊠[⊠] → Incoming Mail
- 2 Highlight a folder, and press [Menu] → Mail Delivery Rule
- 3 ⊠[Menu] → Select an item (See below)

≡Folder 5
≒Folder 6
≡Folder 7
1 Rename
■Mail Deliverv Ru
Set Mail Securit
Select 🔲 Back

ltem	Operation/Description
Add Address	 Sort received messages by sender's address > Select an address selection method → Select an address or enter directly Save up to 10 addresses per folder.
Add Subject	Sort received messages by mail subject > Enter a subject • Save one subject per folder. • SMS cannot be sorted by mail subject.

 To edit saved address/subject: Select address/subject → Edit address/ subject

```
More ●Delete Mail Delivery Rule Settings (ピアP.11-17)
```

Replying to Messages

- In Message window, 🐨 [Reply]
 - *Re:* appears before Subject of reply.
- 2 Complete message $\rightarrow \bigcirc$ [Send]



Replying to All Addresses

In Message window, (()[Menu] \rightarrow Reply \rightarrow Reply to All \rightarrow Complete message \rightarrow ()[Send]

Note

- Alternatively, select a message in message list to reply to →
 (Menu) → Reply → To Sender or Reply to All.
- When replying/forwarding a message, words used in received message take priority in Forecast list (12 P.3-5).
- Settings● Change Word Prediction Priority (□ P.14-12)● Set Not toQuote Message Text when Replying (□ P.14-13)

Tip

More Advanced Features

Creating Messages

Addresses

From In Composition window, select Address field

Enter Address Directly

Enter Number or **Enter Address*** -> Enter a SoftBank handset number or mail address

* S! Mail only

Select Address from Send Logs

Send Logs → Select a log

Add/Edit/Delete Address

Follow the steps (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Add Recipients	> Image: > Image: > Select an address selection method → Select an address or enter directly
Edit	> Highlight an address, and press ^{(Menu]} → Edit address
Delete	> Highlight an address, and press ^[Menu] → Delete

Change To/Cc/Bcc (S! Mail only)

Highlight an address, and press $\textcircled{Menu} \rightarrow Change To/Cc/Bcc \rightarrow$ To. Cc or Bcc

Attachments

From After attaching a file, select Attachment field

Add Attachments $(\square [Menu] \rightarrow Add \rightarrow Select an item \rightarrow Highlight a file/entry, and press$ Set]/[Select]

Delete Attachments Highlight a file, and press ^[Menu] → *Delete*

Message Preview

Preview S! Mail while Creating

- In text entry window, press (Side Key)
- Alternatively, [□[Menu] → Preview.

Graphic Mail Functions

Use Other Arrange Settings

In text entry window, $\frown \rightarrow$ Select an arrange item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Select Mail Art Area	Specify text to be arranged > Place cursor before (or after) text → ∞[Start] → Place cursor after (or before) text → ∞[End] → Select an icon → Follow the steps
Font Color	> Select a color
Start Blink	Flash text
Background Color	> Select color
Insert Files	Insert images, BGM or Flash [®] Select File → Select a folder → Select a file → (Descond) [Set] To delete BGM, Delete BGM
Reset All	Cancel Graphic Mail settings
Graphic Mail	> •
Font Size	> Select font size
Alignment	> Select alignment
Start Scrolling	Scroll text
Start Swing	Swing text
Insert Line	Insert separator line
My Pictograms	Insert My Pictograms > Highlight a My Pictogram, and press [Set]

- One file of BGM or Flash[®], and up to 40 types of My Pictograms or images can be inserted per Graphic Mail.
- To delete inserted images, lines, My Pictograms, etc.: Close Graphic Palette → Move cursor before images, etc. →
- Save Templates
- In S! Mail Composition window, [Menu] → Save as Template
- Download Templates via Internet
- Image: Image

Sending Messages

From In composition window, [Menu]

Delivery Report
 Sending Options → Delivery Report → ON
 Confirm message delivery (2 P.14-12)
 Set Priority
 Set Priority
 Set SMS Expiry Time
 Sending Options → Expiry → Select a limit
 Set a time limit to store all sent SMS at the Center (P.14-14)
 Save to Drafts
 Save as Drafts

Manually Retrieving Messages

View Server Mail

Retrieve mail list stored at the Center to view Server Mail.

 $\boxdot \rightarrow \textit{Server Mail Box} \rightarrow \textit{Mail List} \rightarrow \boxdot [Update] \rightarrow \bigcirc$

Manually Retrieve New Messages

• Retrieve SI Mail messages saved on Server while handset is off/out-of-range.

System Message

▲ indicates a problem with incoming message (e.g., undelivered attachments).

[Menu] → System Message

Delete Mail Delivery Rule Settings

 $\textcircled{B} \rightarrow$ Incoming Mail \rightarrow Highlight a folder, and press $\textcircled{B}[Menu] \rightarrow$ Mail Delivery Rule \rightarrow Highlight an condition, and press $\textcircled{B}[Menu] \rightarrow$ Delete

Message Display

From In Message List window

Sort Messages
 [Menu] → Sort → Select a sorting method
 Change Font Size
 Select a message → [Menu] → Font Size → Select a size

Organizing Messages

From In Message List window

Delete Messages

Follow the steps (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Doloto	> Highlight a message, and press $$ [Menu] \rightarrow
Delete	Delete \rightarrow One \rightarrow ($)$
Delete Selected Messages	 ▷ [Menu] → Delete → Selected File → (Repeat: Highlight a message, and press)* → ∞ [Delete] → ○ * To cancel selection: press ○ again.
Delete All Messages	 > ◎ [Menu] → Delete → All → ◎ [YES] → Enter Phone Password SMS in USIM cannot be deleted.

Protect Messages

Follow the steps (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Protect/ Unprotect One message	> Highlight a message, and press [∞] [Menu] → Protect or Unprotect → One
Protect/ Unprotect Selected Messages	> Highlight a message, and press [Menu] → Protect or Unprotect → Protect Selected Items or Unprotect Selected Items → (Repeat: Highlight a message, and press)* → [Execute]
	* To cancel selection: press () again.

Using Messages

Forward Messages

- $\square \rightarrow$ *Incoming Mail* \rightarrow Select a folder \rightarrow Select a message \rightarrow
- [Menu] → Forward → <Add Address> → Select a method → Select an address or enter directly $\rightarrow \Im$ [Send]
- Attachments are also forwarded. (Copy protected attachments are not forwardable.)

Send Drafts

 $\square \rightarrow Drafts \rightarrow Highlight a message, and press ()[Edit] \rightarrow [Send]$

Use Linked Information

In Message List window, select a message \rightarrow Follow the steps (See below)

ltem	Operation/Description
Make Calls	> Select a number (highlighted) → Call → Voice Call or Video Call →

L	Item	Operation/Description
	Send Messages	 > Select a number or address (highlighted) → <i>Create Message</i> → <i>S</i>! <i>Mail</i> or <i>SMS</i> → Create a message → ⓒ[Send] Selecting <i>S</i>! <i>Mail</i> or <i>SMS</i> is not available when using addresses.
	Add to Phone Book	> Select a number or address (highlighted) → Add to Phone Book → Create New Entry or select an existing entry → Add to Phone Book (Cr From Step 2 on P.4-3)
	Access Website	> Select a URL (highlighted) → Yahoo! Keitai or Connect with PC Site Browser →
	Add to Bookmarks	> Select a URL (highlighted) → Add to Bookmark → <title> → Enter a title → Select Folder field → Select a folder → [Save]</title>

Use Sender's/Recipient's Information

In Message List window, select a message $\rightarrow \boxtimes$ [Menu] \rightarrow Follow the steps (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Make Calls	> Call → Voice Call or Video Call
Save to Phone Book	> Add Sender to Phone Book or Add Destination to Phone Book → Create New Entry or select an existing entry → Add to Phone Book (☐ From Step 2 on P.4-3)
Sond Uncont Moscagos	

Unsent Messages

 $\square \rightarrow Unsent Messages \rightarrow Highlight a message, and press$

[Menu] → Send

- Use Sent Messages
- $\square \rightarrow$ Sent Messages \rightarrow Highlight a message, and press \square [Menu]
- \rightarrow Edit \rightarrow Edit message $\rightarrow \Im$ [Send]

Internet

Getting Started	12-2
Using Yahoo! Keitai	12-3
Opening Yahoo! Keitai Main Menu	12-3
Entering URL	12-4
Using Access Histories	12-4
Exiting Mobile Internet	12-4
Using PC Site Browser	12-5
Opening Menu	12-5
Entering URL	12-5
Using Access Histories	12-5
Exiting Internet	12-5
Basic Operations	12-6
Using Cursor	12-6
Text Entry & Item Selection	12-7
Using Information	12-8
Bookmarks & Saved Pages	12-8
Managing Bookmarks & Saved Pages	12-9
Downloading Images/Sounds to Save	12-10
Using Number, Address or URL	12-10
Streaming	12-11
Option Menu Items	12-12
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	

Advanced Features	12-13
URL/Access History Functions	12-13
Bookmarks/Saved Pages Functions	12-13

Getting Started

Access Yahoo! Keitai Mobile Internet and PC sites. "Yahoo! Keitai" is both a SoftBank Mobile Internet service and the SoftBank Mobile Internet portal. View PC Internet websites via PC Site Browser.

Internet

Yahoo! Keitai

- View Mobile Internet Websites (
- Download image/sound files, etc. (
- Video/Music Streaming (
- Register S! Quick News (

PC Sites

- View PC Sites (≦ P.12-5)
- Download still images (

Note

- Separate subscription is required for Network access.
- For more information, visit SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (http://www.softbank.jp).
- Video Calls cannot be received while connecting to the Network.

Cache Memory

Retrieved information is temporarily saved in Cache Memory. When full, oldest is deleted first.

- Previously viewed pages may load from Cache Memory. To view the latest, update information (□ P.12-12).
- Cached items with expiry dates are deleted upon expiry.
- Information remains even after 830P is disconnected from the Network or handset power is turned off.
- Tip Settings ●Clear Cache ●Delete Cookies ●Initialize Browser (ピアP.14-
 - 15)

SSL/TLS

SSL (Secure Socket Layer) and TLS (Transport Layer Security) are encryption protocols for secure Internet transmissions of important/sensitive information such as credit card numbers.

Electronic certificates are saved on 830P (

Notes

Settings

When a security notice appears, subscribers must decide for themselves whether or not to open the page. Opening secure pages constitutes agreement to the terms of usage. SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp., VeriSign Japan K.K., GlobalSign K.K., RSA Security Inc., Cybertrust Japan Co., Ltd., SECOM Trust Systems Co.Ltd. and Entrust Japan Co., Ltd. cannot be held liable for any damages associated with the use of SSL and TLS.

●Security Settings (ピアP.14-16)

Using Yahoo! Keitai

Opening Yahoo! Keitai Main Menu

Select Yahoo! Keitai Main Menu items to access websites.

Main Menu 🕨 Yahoo! Keitai

Yahoo! Keitai

830P connects to the Network.

- **2** Select a menu item
 - Repeat Step 2 as required.
 - Basic Operations: 🗗 P.12-6

Note

• Shortcut: In Standby, press 🐨 [🏋]

12 Internet

Entering URL

Enter URLs (addresses beginning with "http://" or "https://") directly to access websites, or open previously viewed pages using URL histories.

• Up to 20 URL histories are stored.



Using Access Histories

varies depending on data amount.)

Open previously viewed pages using access histories. • Up to 100 access histories are stored. (The number of savable histories

Using PC Site Browser

Opening Menu

View PC websites using PC Site Browser.

- ullet When PC Site Browser is active, 📕 appears.
- Some pages may not be viewable.
- Viewing PC websites may incur high charges.

Main Menu > Yahoo! Keitai > PC Site Browser

1 Homepage

- Confirmation appears. Press 🖾 [OK].
- To show confirmation each time: *Show Every Time*
- 2 Select a menu item
 - Repeat Step 2 as required.

Settings ●Hide Warning Messages when Activating PC Site Browser or Switching to Yahoo! Keitai (CPP.14-15)

Entering URL

Follow same operation accessed from Yahoo! Keitai.

Main Menu ► Yahoo! Keitai ► PC Site Browser ► Enter URL

● Follow Step 1 of same operation accessed from Yahoo! Keitai. (ピアP.12-4)

Using Access Histories

Follow same operation accessed from Yahoo! Keitai.

Main Menu > Yahoo! Keitai > PC Site Browser > History

● Follow Step 1 of same operation accessed from Yahoo! Keitai. (ピアP.12-4)

Exiting Internet

☞ → ●

Note

• Closing handset does not affect active browser.

Basic Operations

Using Cursor

	Use cursor to select underlined menu items.
	🗿 to move right
Move Cursor	💿 to move left
	💿 to move to previous line
	(a) to move to next line
	Scroll bar appears on right side or at bottom of Display when page content continues beyond view.
	💿 scroll up/down
Scroll Pages	😡 scroll left/right
	🕐 scroll page up by a screenful
	scroll page down by a screenful
	• To scroll continuously, press and hold above keys.
	Previously viewed pages are temporarily saved in
Move to	Cache Memory (⊈ P.12-2).
nrevious nage/	[Back]: Return to previous page
nevt nage	[Menu] → Forward: View next page
пелт раде	• Some web pages may not appear after performing
	the steps above.

Web Page Sound Volume

- When Manner Mode is active or Voice Call Ringer Volume set to *Silent*, web page sounds are muted.
- Sound volume cannot be adjusted while viewing web pages. Adjust Voice Call Ringer Volume beforehand (ご P.14-2).
- If activated, Media Player sound volume is adjustable.

Opening Secure Pages

Confirmation appears for SSL/TLS pages. Press $\textcircled{\begin{tabular}{ll} \mbox{{\bf YES}}\else \mbox{{\bf for SSL}}\else \mbox{{\bf SSL$

When Authentication is Required

Some pages require user authentication for access. If required, enter user ID or password.



 Settings
 ● Change Font Size
 ● Scroll Unit
 ● Delete User ID or Password Entered when Authentication is Required (CPP.14-15)

Text Entry & Item Selection

Enter text or select items to send information. Example:



• Actual web pages may differ in appearance.

Text Entry Field	 Highlight field → (●) → Enter text → (●) Enter previously entered text (input memory). (∞][Menu] → Insert → Input Memory → Select input memory
Menu List	Highlight field → Menu list appears. Highlight an item → Selected items are highlighted.
Radio Button	Highlight $\bigcirc \rightarrow \bigcirc$ When selected, \circledast appears.
Check Box	Highlight $\square \rightarrow \bigcirc$ When selected, \blacksquare appears.
Command Button	Highlight the button \rightarrow () Corresponding command is executed.

Settings ●Delete Input Memory (⊆ P.14-15)

12 Internet

Using Information

Bookmarks & Saved Pages

Bookmark websites or save page content to Saved Pages.

• Some copy protected materials cannot be saved.

Bookmarks	Save links to websites. 830P connects to the Network to open the link. Create folders to organize Bookmarks.
Saved Pages	Save page content. 830P opens saved pages without connecting to the Network.

Saving Web Pages

Open a web page → [Menu] → *Bookmarks* or Saved Pages

Add

Save Bookmarks

Select title \rightarrow Edit title $\rightarrow \boxdot$ [Save]

• To save to folders: Select Folder \rightarrow Select a folder (Not selectable when no folders exist in Bookmarks.)

Save Saved Pages

Edit title

Viewing Bookmarks & Saved Pages

Main Menu > Yahoo! Keitai (> PC Site Browser)

Bookmarks or Saved Pages

Example: Yahoo! Keitai Browser





10:00 0

Saved Pages List Window

7

Tip More ● Save URLs to Bookmarks ● Open Bookmarks & Saved Pages List while Online (
Managing Bookmarks & Saved Pages

Follow the steps below to open Bookmarks or Saved pages list:

Yahoo! Keitai

Main Menu > Yahoo! Keitai > Bookmarks or Saved Pages

PC Site Browser

Main Menu 🕨 Yahoo! Keitai 🕨 PC Site Browser

Bookmarks or Saved Pages

Note

- Panasonic site bookmark cannot be edited/deleted.
- When a different USIM Card is inserted, Saved Pages do not appear or title name cannot be changed.

Creating New Bookmark Folders

- Folders cannot be created within existing folders.
- 1 In bookmark list window, ⊠[Menu] → Create → Folder
- 2 Enter title

Moving Bookmarks to Folder In Bookmark list window, highlight a bookmark, and press ^{(®}[Menu] → *Move to* → Select a folder

Editing Folder Title

In Bookmark list window, highlight a folder, and press (a) [Menu] \rightarrow *Edit* \rightarrow Edit folder title

Editing Bookmark Titles/URLs

- 1 In Bookmark list window, highlight a bookmark, and press ⊠ [Menu] → *Edit*
- 2 Select a title/URL
- 3 Edit Bookmark title/URL → 🖾 [Save]

Renaming Saved Pages

1 In Saved Pages list window, highlight an item, and press
^(m) [Menu] → *Rename*

2 Edit title

Tip

More ●Delete Bookmarks/Folders (ピアP.12-13) ●Delete Saved Pages ●Reorder Bookmarks/Folders ●Send Bookmark URLs ●Send Bookmarks via Infrared (ピアP.12-14)

Downloading Images/Sounds to Save

Save images, sounds, etc. to Data Folder.

- For PC Site Browser, only still images can be saved.
- 1 Open a web page $\rightarrow \boxtimes$ [Menu] \rightarrow Select item
- 2 Select a file File details appear.
- **3** ⊠[Save]

Phone or **Memory Card**

Available menu items vary by saved content.

Saving Linked Files Select linked text $\rightarrow \textcircled{B}[Save] \rightarrow Phone$ or *Memory Card*

Note

12 Internet

- 830P does not support Progressive JPEG files.
- Do not remove Memory Card while saving files to it.
- Do not turn handset power off while downloading or saving files. Files may be damaged.
- Some copy protected files may not be saved.

Using Number, Address or URL

Use linked numbers, addresses or URLs to make calls, send messages or access websites. Save them directly to Phone Book.

- Available only when number, address or URL is underlined.
- 1 Open a web page containing phone numbers, mail addresses or URLs

7 Phone Number

Select a phone number \rightarrow Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Voice Call	Make a Voice Call
voice call	
Video Call	Make a Video Call
video can	
Phone Book	Save a number to Phone Book (
E-mail A	ddress
Select an	address $ ightarrow$ Select an item (See below)
ltem	Operation/Description
S! Mail	Create S! Mail (🖙 From Step 4 on 🖙 P.11-4)
SMS	Create SMS (
Phone Book	Save mail address to Phone Book (🖅 P.4-3)

URL

Select URL 830P connects to the Network.

Streaming

Enjoy video/sound clips while they download.

- Supported by compatible files on Yahoo! Keitai sites only.
- Streaming files cannot be saved.

Main Menu 🕨 Yahoo! Keitai 🕨 Yahoo! Keitai

- Open a web page → Select a file Media Player activates and streaming starts.
 - To pause: (i) \rightarrow (ii) to resume
 - Playback Window Operations: DP.6-9 (Replay Track, Play Previous and Play Next are unavailable)
- 2 or 🐨 [Back] to exit

Note

- Streaming requires a continuous Network connection. (Transmission fees apply.)
- Streaming indicator appears (
- Paused streams may stop after three minutes of inactivity.
- When roaming abroad, streaming may be unavailable or not be performed properly.

Changing Display Size

Press O to toggle Display size while streaming. When switching to Full Screen, Display rotates 90° to the right. To return to Normal Screen, Press O again.

 For key operations while streaming, see Playback Window Operations in Media Player (C ₱ P.6-9).

Incoming Voice Calls while Streaming

Incoming call pauses an active stream.

• Video Calls cannot be received while streaming.

Option Menu Items In Yahoo! Keitai, press ©[Menu] for these options:

Item	Operation/Description
Forward	Go to next page (
Bookmarks	View Bookmarks list, add bookmarks, or access web pages
Saved Pages	View Saved Pages list or save page content to Saved Pages
Text Copy	Copy page text
Reload Page	Refresh page information
Small Screen/ PC Screen* ¹	Toggle display size
Page Operation	Frame In/Frame Out: Select full screen frame Jump to Top: Jump to top of page Jump to Bottom: Jump to end of page Zoom In/Out * 1: Zoom page in/out
Select Item	View, play or save file to Data Folder (ピ゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚ P.12-10, P.12-11)
More	Search in Internet : Search text in Internet Search in this page : Search text within page History : Open previously viewed pages Send Bookmark : Send URL via S! Mail/SMS Enter URL : Enter URL directly or select URL from URL History list to open site Property : View page details or electronic certificates for secure pages Flash(R) Menu : Playback/pause Flash [®] files

Item	Operation/Description
To PC Site Browser* ^{2/} Change Browser* ¹	Toggle Yahoo! Keitai/PC site
Yahoo! Keitai* ² / Homepage* ¹	View top menu
Settings* ² /PC Site Browser Settings* ¹	<i>Font Size</i> : Change character size <i>Encoding</i> : Change encoding type

*1 PC Site Browser only

*2 Yahoo! Keitai only

12 Internet

More Advanced Features

URL/Access History Functions

From Main Menu Yahoo! Keitai (PC Site Browser)

Edit URL Histories

Enter URL \rightarrow **URL History List** \rightarrow Highlight URL, and press **(Menul**) \rightarrow **Edit** \rightarrow Edit URL

Delete URL History

Enter URL → *URL History List* → Follow the steps below

Item	Operation/Description	
Delete	> Highlight URL, and press $\textcircled{Menu} \rightarrow Delete$ $\rightarrow One \rightarrow \textcircled{P}[YES]$	
Delete All URLs	$> \boxtimes [Menu] \rightarrow Delete \rightarrow All \rightarrow \boxtimes [YES]$	

Delete Access Histories

History → Follow the steps below

ltem	Operation/Description
Delete	> Highlight URL, and press $\textcircled{Menu} \rightarrow Delete$ $\rightarrow One \rightarrow \textcircled{P}$ [YES]
Delete All Histories	> \textcircled{B} [Menu] → <i>Delete</i> → <i>All</i> → \textcircled{B} [YES] → Enter Phone Password

Bookmarks/Saved Pages Functions

From Main Menu Yahoo! Keitai (PC Site Browser) Bookmarks or Saved Pages

Save URLs to Bookmarks

M [**Create**]^{*} \rightarrow **Bookmark** \rightarrow **<Title** \rightarrow **Enter** Title \rightarrow **<URL** \rightarrow Enter URL \rightarrow When saving to a folder, select Folder \rightarrow Select a folder \rightarrow M [Save]

* When saved items exist: [Menu] → Create

■ Open Bookmarks & Saved Pages List while Online On a wave page, @[Menu] → Bookmarks or Saved Pages → List

Delete Bookmarks/Folders

Follow the steps below

ltem	Operation/Description
Delete	> Highlight a bookmark/folder, and press (Menu)
Delete	\rightarrow Delete \rightarrow One \rightarrow (i)
Delete Selected Items	 > ○ [Menu] → Delete → Selected Files → (Repeat: Highlight a bookmark/folder, and press (●) * → ○ [Delete] → (●) * To cancel selection, press (●) again.
Delete All Items	$ > \textcircled{Menu} \rightarrow Delete \rightarrow All \rightarrow \textcircled{Piece} \rightarrow Enter Phone Password $

12 Internet

Delete Saved Pages

Follow the steps below

Item	Operation/Description
Delete	> Highlight a saved page, and press $\textcircled{Menu} o$
Delete	Delete → One →
Delete Selected Saved Pages	 ▷ [Menu] → Delete → Selected Files → (Repeat: Highlight a saved page, and press)* → [Delete] → () * To cancel selection, press () again.
Delete All Saved Pages	> \textcircled{Menu} → <i>Delete</i> → <i>All</i> → \textcircled{Menu} → <i>Enter Phone Password</i>

Reorder Bookmarks/Folders

Highlight a bookmark/folder, and press ₪[Menu] → *Reordering* → (to select new order

Send Bookmark URLs

Highlight a bookmark, and press ☑ [Menu] → Send Bookmark → S! Mail or SMS

Send Bookmarks via Infrared

Highlight a bookmark, and press ^[Menu] → *Send via Infrared*

S! Appli/Communication

Before Using S! Appli	13-2
Downloading S! Appli	13-2
Using S! Appli	13-3
Activating S! Appli	13-3
Terminate/Suspend & Resume	13-3
S! Loop (Japanese)	13-4
Advanced Features	13-4
Managing Applications	13-4
Security Level Functions	13-5

Before Using S! Appli

S! Appli are Java[™]-based applications designed to run on SoftBank handsets. Download games and other real-time applications for use on 830P.

- Separate subscription required to use downloaded S! Applications (not required for pre-installed S! Appli).
- See each pre-installed S! Appli's Help menu for usage.

Note

• For more information, visit SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (http://www.softbank.jp).

Network S! Applications

Network S! Applications require Network connections.

• Connection fees apply.

License Information Main Menu ► S! Appli ► Information

Downloading S! Appli

Download up to 100 S! Applications to 830P/Memory Card.

Main Menu 🕨 S! Appli 🕨 S! Appli List

1 Download S! Appli

830P connects to the Network, and download site appears.

- 2 Select an S! Application Properties appear.
- **3** Follow onscreen instructions

A Phone or Memory Card

Downloaded S! Application is saved to Data Folder automatically.

- Download may take some time.
- [YES] to activate

5

Downloaded S! Application starts.

● To exit: ☜[NO]

Using S! Appli

Activating S! Appli

Main Menu 🕨 S! Appli 🕨 S! Appli List

Select an S! Application

S! Application starts and 📾 appears.

- See application Help menu for usage information.
- Confirmation appears when selecting Network S! Application.
- For a Memory Card S! Application, (a) to select *Memory Card* tab before Step 1.

Note

- Activate an S! Application; Main Menu
 Data Folder
 - Select an S! Appli Select an S! Application
- Incoming transmissions pause S! Applications.

Terminate/Suspend & Resume

Terminating/Pausing S! Appli

- | While running an S! Application, 💿
- **Terminate** or **Suspend** appears for a suspended application.

Resuming/Terminating Paused S! Appli

Main Menu 🕨 S! Appli 🕨 S! Appli List

Resume or Terminate

Resumed application starts from paused point.

- More ●Managing Applications (ピア P.13-4) ●Security Level Functions (ピア P.13-5)
- Settings ●S! Appli Settings (ピアP.14-18)

S! Loop (Japanese)

A SoftBank Mobile handset communication service.

Main Menu **Communication**

S! Loop

830P connects to the Network and S! Loop appears.

• See S! Loop Help for usage information.

More Advanced Features

Managing Applications

From Main Menu S! Appli S! Appli List

Move S! Applications between 830P and Memory Card

Highlight an S! Application, and press ₪ [Menu] → Move

• Some S! Applications cannot be moved to Memory Card.

Delete S! Applications

Highlight an S! Application, and press $\textcircled{Menu} \rightarrow Delete \rightarrow \textcircled{}$

• BookSurfing[®], e-Book Viewer and G-GUIDE MOBILE cannot be deleted.

View S! Applications Properties

Highlight an S! Application, and press ⊠[Menu] → Property

Security Level Functions

Set Security Level while Running S! Applications

Main Menu ► S! Appli ► S! Appli List ► Highlight an S! Application, and press @[Menu] ► Permission ► Select an item (See below) ► Always Allowed, Ask First Time*, Ask Every Time or Not Allowed

* Confirmation appears the first time application is activated.

ltem	Operation/Description
Network Access	Connect to the Network
Auto Invocation	Activate S! Applications
Multimedia Recording	Activate Camera
Data Reading Access	Read Phone Book, schedule events, etc.
Data Rewriting Access	Write/delete Phone Book, schedule events, etc.
Location Access	Retrieve Location information

• Security Level cannot be set for some S! Applications.



Sound & Vibration	14-2
Ringtones	14-2
Warning Tone & Key Tone	14-3
Display	14-3
Main Display	14-3
Display Settings	
Main Menu	14-4
Date & Time	14-5
Notification Light	14-6
Keypad	14-6
Call Settings	14-7
International (Global Roaming)	14-7
Call Time & Call Cost	14-8
Making & Receiving Calls	14-9
Manner Mode Settings	14-10
Phone Book	14-11
Video Call	14-11
Messaging	14-12
Universal Settings	14-12
S! Mail Settings	14-13
Feeling Mail Settings	14-13
SMS Settings	

Internet	14-15
Browser Display Settings	
Memory Manager & Reset	14-15
Security Settings	14-16
S! Quick News	14-17
Display Settings	
Auto Update/Deleting Information	14-17
S! Appli	14-18

Settings Sound & Vibration

Ringtones

From Main Menu Settings Sound Set	tings
-----------------------------------	-------

Settings/Operation	Default
 Change Ringtone (Voice Call or Video Call)*1 *2 *3 Assign Ringtone → Voice Call or Video Call → Select a folder in Data Folder → Highlight a tone, and press	ブザー .mmf
 Change Ringtone (Message or S! Quick News)*1 *2 Assign Ringtone → Message or S! Quick News → Select a folder in Data Folder → Highlight a tone, and press ☺ [Set] 	効果音 (キラキラ) .mmf
 Change Ringer Volume (Voice Call, Video Call or Message)*⁴ > Ringer Volume → Voice Call, Video Call or Message → Adjust volume 	Volume 3
 Change Ringer Volume (S! Quick News) <i>Ringer Volume</i> → <i>S! Quick News</i> → Adjust volume 	Silent
 ■ Change Ringtone Duration (Message or S! Quick News) > Ringtone Duration → Message or S! Quick News → Enter ring time 	5 seconds

	Settings/Operation	Default
>	Set Vibration Alert (Voice Call, Video Call, Message or S! Quick News)* ⁵ Vibration Alert → Voice Call, Video Call, Message or S! Quick News → Select a vibration pattern	OFF
*1	Files recorded by Voice Recorder cannot be set for ring	gtones. Some
*2	music files cannot be set as Ringtone. (Copy protected When unique tones for each Phone Book entry or Gro ($\Gamma \ge P.4-4, P.4-5$) Phone Book settings take priority	l files: 🖅 P.7-4) up are set
*3	If a Voice Call is received while streaming/downloadin	g, default
*4	Voice Call Ringer Volume applies to sounds generated web pages. When <i>Escalating Tone</i> is selected, Volu	l while viewing Ime is set to
*5	Avoid placing 830P on unstable surface when Vibratic while charging battery; cancel Vibration Alert before c	on Alert is active/ harging battery.

Warning Tone & Key Tone

From Main Menu Settings Sound Settings

Settings/Operation	Default
■ Set Warning Tone Off Warning Tone → OFF	ON (sound)
■ Change Key Tone > Key Tone → Select Tone Type → Select a tone	Tone 1
■ Change Key Tone Volume > Key Tone → Tone Volume → Adjust volume	Silent

Settings Display

Main Display

From Main Menu Settings Display Settings

Settings/Operation	Default
■ Change Wallpaper* > Main Display → Select a folder in Data Folder → Highlight an image, and press [Set]	インテリア シルバー .gif
■ Change Backlight Time > Backlight Time → Select a time	15 seconds
■ Change Display Color Scheme > Themes → Select a color	Black
■ Change Display Brightness > Brightness → Select a level	Level 3

* Some images may not be set or appear properly. (Copy protected files:

Display Settings

From Main Menu Settings

Settings/Operation	Default
 Set Interface Language Phone Settings → 言語選択 (Language) → English or 日本語 	Automatic* ¹
 ■ Change Clock/Calendar Style > Display Settings → Standby Display → Clock/Calendar Display → Select a clock or calendar type 	Large Clock (Upper Center)
 ■ Show Operator Name in Standby > Display Settings → Standby Display → Operator Name → ON 	OFF (hide)
■ Set Standby Window On/Off*2 > Display Settings → Standby Display → Standby Window → ON (Always) or OFF	ON (Manually)
*1 <i>Automatic</i> applies USIM Card language. *2 S! Quick News Display Settings (C ≠ P.14-17)	

Main Menu

From Main Menu Settings Display Settings

Settings/Operation	Default
 Change Main Menu Theme*1 Change Menu Theme → Original Menu → Select a menu → 	-
 Use Other Handset Interface*² Change Menu Theme → S! Familiar Usability → Highlight a menu theme, and press <a>[Set] 	_
■ Change Main Menu Background > Main Menu Icons → Change Full Image → Highlight an image, and press [Set]	_
 Change Main Menu Icons Main Menu Icons → Change Image → (Repeat: Select an icon → Highlight an image, and press (Set) 	_
 ■ Reset Main Menu Icons > Main Menu Icons → Reset Defaults → 	-

*1 While changing theme, other functions are unavailable. For approximately 30 seconds after process is complete, calls/messages may be blocked.

*2 Download S! Familiar Usability applications beforehand (

Settings Date & Time

From ► Main Menu ► Settings ► Phone Settings ► Date & Time

Settings/Operation	Default
 ■ Change Date and Time*1 > Home Clock → Date & Time → Enter date → Enter time 	-
 ■ Deactivate Automatic Time Correction via Yahoo! Keitai*² > Time Correction → Automatic Correction → OFF 	ON (correct automatically)
Correct Time Manually > Time Correction \rightarrow Manual Correction $\rightarrow \odot$	-
 Set Local Time (Home Clock) Home Clock → Home Area → Select a city 	Tokyo
■ Activate Daylight Savings Time (Home Clock) > Home Clock → Daylight Savings Time → ON	OFF
 Set Time for a Second Time Zone (Away Clock) > Away Clock → Set Time Zone → Select a city 	Tokyo
 Activate Daylight Savings Time (Away Clock) > Away Clock → Daylight Savings Time → ON 	OFF
 ■ Display Away Clock in Standby > Select Clock → Away Clock 	Home Clock

Settings/Operation	Default
Set 12 Hour Time Format	24 hour
> Display Pattern → Time → 12 hour	
Change Date Format	YY/MM/DD
> Display Pattern → Date → Select date format	11/10/10/00

- *1 Date & Time Settings effective on 830P: from 00:00 on 2008/01/01 to 23:59 on 2099/12/31
- *2 Time Correction may invalidate Schedule/Alarm entries.

SettingsNotification Light

From Main Menu Settings Phone Settings Notification Light

Settings/Operation	Default
Set Notification Light for Voice Calls* Voice Call → Select color or OFF	Color 5
■ Set Notification Light for Video Calls* > Video Call → Select color or OFF	Color 5
 Set Notification Light for Incoming Messages* Message → Select color or OFF 	Color 2
 ■ Set Notification Light for Voice Calls in Progress > In Conversation → Select color or OFF 	Color 1
■ Set Notification Light for S! Quick News > S! Quick News → Select color or OFF	Color 2
■ Set Notification Light for Clamshell Closing > Clamshell Closing → Select color or OFF	Color 6
■ Turn off Notification Light for Data Transfer > Data Transfer → OFF	ON

• When highlighting a color, Notification Light illuminates.

* Phone Book entry Notification Light (this setting.

Settings Keypad

From Main Menu Settings Phone Settings **Key Settings**

Settings/Operation	Default
■ Set Keypad Backlight Time > Keypad Backlight → Select backlight time or OFF	15 seconds
■ Change Keypad Function > One Touch Key → Speed Dial	Quick Phone Book Search

Settings Call Settings

International (Global Roaming)

From ► Main Menu ► Settings ► Call Settings ► Optional Services ► International Setting

Settings/Operation	Default
 ■ Change International Code*1 > International Code → Enter Phone Password → Enter International Code 	0046010
■ Edit Country/Region Code > Country/Area Number List → Select a country/ region → Edit country/region name → Edit country/ region code	_
■ Add Country/Region Code > Country/Area Number List → [Menu] → Add → Enter country/region name → Enter country/region code	_
 ■ Delete Country/Region Code > Country/Area Number List → Highlight a country/region, and press [Menu] → Delete → [YES] 	-
 Select Operator Select Operator → Select Auto/Manual → Manual → Select an operator 	Automatic

Settings/Operation	Default
Set Operator Priority for Automatic Search*2	
> Select Operator → Set Priority → 🖾 [Menu]	
→ Add, Insert, Edit or Delete	_
 Add: new network appears at the end of the list; place cursor at the end of the list beforehand. Insert: new network appears above selected one 	

*1 In Standby, → Press and hold () (+ appears) to enter International Code automatically. (+ indicates International Code.)

*2 Available operators vary by network conditions.

Call Time & Call Cost

From Main Menu Settings Call Settings

Settings/Operation	Default
View Total Call Charge for Outgoing Calls	_
> All Calls (\rightarrow To reset, $\bigcirc \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow$ Enter PIN2)	
View Total Call Time for Outgoing Calls* ¹	
> Total Call Time (→ To reset,)	_
Display Call Charge* ²	OFF (hide)
> Display Cost → ON	
Set Charge Limit* ³ * ⁴	
> Set Cost Limit → ⊠[Menu] → Edit → Enter	-
PIN2 → Enter charge limit	
View Remaining Cost	_
> Remaining	
Enter Currency Denomination and Price per Unit of Call Time	
 Currency Setting → (●) → Enter PIN2 → Enter three letter abbreviation for the designated currency → Enter value 	_

- *1 For Group Calling, total length of all calls made from 830P remains.
- *2 Call Cost may not appear depending on subscription.

- *3 If charge limit is set below the value set in All Calls, outgoing calls are blocked. Reset All Calls or change charge limit to a higher value.
- *4 Emergency numbers (110, 119, 118) are available even when the limit is reached.

Making & Receiving Calls

From Main Menu Settings Call Settings

Settings/Operation	Default
■ Press Any Key to Answer Calls*1 > Any Key Answer → ON	OFF
 ■ Answer Calls by Opening Handset > Clamshell Control → Open-to-Answer Call → ON 	OFF (not answer)
■ End Calls by Closing Handset* ² > Clamshell Control → Close-to-End Call → ON	OFF (not end)
 ■ Open Incoming Call Log for Missed Calls by Opening Handset*³ > Clamshell Control → Open-to-Display Missed Call → ON 	OFF (not display)
 ■ Activate Auto Answer When Using Handsfree Devices*⁴ > Auto Answer → ON 	OFF (not answer automatically)

- *2 Close-to-End Call cannot be activated during a call using Earphone. Yahoo! Keitai cannot be canceled by closing handset even if Close-to-End Call is active.
- *3 Available only when the first information received on 830P is Missed Call.
- *4 830P beeps and call connects after seven seconds. When Auto Answer and Answer Phone (C⇒P.2-8) are active, one with shorter Answer Time takes priority. When Auto Answer and Voice Mail, *Ringer Off* (C⇒P.2-12) are both active, Voice Mail takes priority.

Settings Manner Mode Settings

From Main Menu Settings Manner Mode Settings

Settings/Operation	Default
 Set Manner Mode Type* > Select a mode When <i>Manner, User mode</i> or <i>Drive</i> is set, an indicator appears in Standby (□ P.1-8, P.1-9). 	Normal
■ Personalize Individual Mode Settings > Highlight a mode, and press [Menu] → Edit → Select an item → Edit	_

* Manner Mode and Drive Mode can be switched, activated/deactivated in Standby (ピア P.1-15, P.1-16).

14 Settings

Default Settings By Mode

Normal	Manner	Drive	User Mode	
Assign Ringtone	e (Voice Call/Vid	eo Call)		
ブザー .mmf	-	-	ブザー .mmf	
Assign Ringtone	e (Message/S! Q	uick News)		
効果音 (キラキラ).mmf	_	_	効果音 (キラキラ).mmf	
Ringer Volume	(Voice Call/Video	o Call/Message)		
Volume 3	-	-	Volume 3	
Ringer Volume	(S! Quick News)			
Silent	1	1	Silent	
Ringtone Durati	ion (Message/S!	Quick News)		
5 sec	5 sec	5 sec	5 sec	
Key Tone (Tone	Туре)			
Tone 1	-	Tone 1	Tone 1	
Key Tone (Tone	Volume)			
Silent	-	Silent	Silent	
Warning Tone				
ON	-	OFF	ON	
Vibration Alert (Voice Call/Video Call/Message)				
OFF	Pattern 1	OFF	OFF	
Vibration Alert (S! Quick News)				
OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	
Answer Phone				
OFF	ON	*	OFF	

* Messages appear in Answer Phone Message List, however, Drive Mode Answer Phone is not affected by Answer Phone setting.

Settings Phone Book

From Main Menu Phone Book Settings

Settings/Operation	Default
 ■ Change Save Location for New Entry (USIM, Phone or Ask Each Time) > Save Settings → USIM or Ask Each Time 	Phone
■ Open USIM Phone Book* > Change View → USIM or Phone & USIM	Phone
 Change Font Size Font Size → Large 	Normal

* Depending on the save location setting (Save Settings: 🖙 above), selecting *Phone* or *USIM* may prompt a *Change save location as well?* confirmation to appear.

Settings Video Call

From Main Menu Settings Call Settings

Settings/Operation	Default
 Change Outgoing Image and Sound Settings*¹ > Video & Voice Setting → Select an item 	Alternative Picture
 Change Display Backlight Brightness*1 Display Backlight → Brightness → Select a level 	Level 3
 Change Display Backlight Duration*1 > Display Backlight → Backlight Time → Follow General Setting*2 or Always OFF 	Always ON
■ Change Incoming Video Image Quality*1 > Incoming Video Quality → Motion Prioritized or Quality Prioritized	Standard
 Change Alternative Picture > Alternative Picture → Highlight a file, and press 	TV コール 代替画像 1.bmp
■ Switch Speaker ON* ¹ > Loud Speaker → OFF	ON (speaker on)

*1 To change settings during a call: 1 P.2-14

*2 Select *Follow General Setting* (P.14-3) to apply Display Backlight setting.

Settings Messaging

Universal Settings

- From Main Menu Messaging Settings
 - Universal Settings

Settings/Operation	Default
 Open Incoming Mail Folder Automatically by Opening Handset for New Messages^{*1} Clamshell Control → ON 	OFF (not open)
 Change Font Size*² Font Size → Large or Small 	Normal
 ■ Confirm Message Delivery (Available when Messaging to SoftBank Handset Numbers) > Delivery Report → ON 	OFF (not confirm)
 Filter Messages into Folders Mail Delivery Rule → Select a folder → (Benu] → Add Address → Select a search/ entry method → Search/enter address 	-
 Filter Messages by Subject Mail Delivery Rule → Select a folder → 	-
 ■ Change Word Prediction Priority > Learning from Received Message → OFF 	ON (prioritize)

Settings/Operation	Default
■ Require Phone Password Entry when Opening Messaging Folders/Retrieving Server Mail > Mail Security Setting → Enter Phone Password → (Reneat: Select an item)*3 → ∞[OK]	OFF (not set)
 Enable 3D Pictograms when Opening Messages > 3D Pictograms → 3D Picto Auto Play → Always Display or Display only Unread 	OFF
 ■ Change Font/Background Color > 3D Pictograms → Color Settings → Select color 	White
 ■ Set Auto Delete Off (For Drafts and Sent/ Unsent Messages) > Auto Delete Sent Messages → OFF 	ON
■ Set Auto Delete Off (For Incoming Mail) > Auto Delete Incoming Messages → OFF	ON

- *1 Available only when the first information received on 830P is Mail.
- *2 In the following cases, font size does not change. Open preview window to view created messages in selected font size.
 - In Subject field
 - In S! Mail Composition window when *Font Size* is set to *Small*
- *3 To cancel selection, press
 again.

S! Mail Settings

From	Main Menu Messaging Settings
	S! Mail Settings

Settings/Operation	Default
■ Set S! Mail Download Condition (within Japan) > Incoming Options → Home Auto Settings → From Numbers Only or Manual Retrieval	Auto Download All
 ■ Retrieve S! Mail Manually while Abroad > Incoming Options → Roaming Auto Settings → Manual Retrieval 	Auto Download
■ Set Not to Quote Message Text when Replying > Quote Message → OFF	ON (quote)
■ Open Image Files Manually > Attachment Auto-play → Images → OFF	ON (open)
 ■ Play Music Files Automatically* > Attachment Auto-play → Sounds → ON 	OFF (not play back)

* When multiple sound files are attached, the first file plays.

Feeling Mail Settings

From ► Main Menu ► Messaging ► Settings ► S! Mail Settings ► Feeling Expression

	Settings/Operation	Default
>	Hide Information Information Display Settings → OFF	ON (show)
>	Deactivate Notification Light Notification Light Patterns → Settings ON/ OFF→ OFF	ON (activate)
>	Change Notification Light Color Notification Light Patterns \rightarrow Select feeling \rightarrow Select a color*	_
>	Deactivate Vibration Vibration Patterns → Settings ON/OFF → OFF	ON (activate)
>	Change Vibration Pattern Vibration Patterns → Select feeling → Select a pattern	-
	Set Message Ringtone	OFF
>	Message Ringtone → Settings ON/OFF → ON	(not sound)
>	Change Message Ringtone Message Ringtone → Select feeling → Highlight a tone, and press @[Set]	-

* When highlighting a color, Notification Light illuminates.

Default Settings

Emotion	Notification Light	Vibration	Message Ringtone
Нарру	Color 6	Pattern 1	Happy / うれしい .mmf
OK/Good	Color 2	Pattern 1	OK ∕ Good.mmf
Sad/Sorry	Color 1	Pattern 2	悲しい/ごめん なさい .mmf
NG/Bad	Color 3	Pattern 2	NG / Bad.mmf
Notice/ Important	Color 4	Pattern 3	注目/重要 .mmf

- When sender is saved in Phone Book, Phone Book settings take priority in the following case (12 P.4-4):
 - Message Ringtone is set to a ringtone other than *Follow General* Setting
 - Notification Light is set to a color other than *Follow General* Setting

SMS Settings

From ► Main Menu ► Messaging ► Settings ► SMS Settings

Settings/Operation	Default
 Set a Time Limit to Store All Sent SMS at the Center*1 Expiry → Maximum (depending on Server setting) or select a limit 	Depends on USIM Card settings
■ Change SMS Center Number* ² > Message Center → Enter SMS Center number	+8190665 19300
■ Set Input Character to English > Input Character Settings → English (160characters)	Japanese (70characters)

*1 When recipient handset is off or out-of-range, SMS are stored at the Center, and delivered when recipient handset detects signal.

*2 Changing Message Center number may disable SMS.

Settings Internet

Browser Display Settings

Yahoo! Keitai

From Main Menu Yahoo! Keitai Settings

PC Site Browser

From Main Menu Yahoo! Keitai PC Site Browser PC Site Browser Settings

Settings/Operation	Default
■ Change Font Size > Font Size → Large or Small	Normal
■ Scroll Unit > Scroll Unit → Whole Screen or Half Screen	Single Line
■ Images Off > Downloads → Display Images → OFF	ON (show)
■ Sounds Off > Downloads → Play Sounds → OFF	ON (retrieve)
■ Hide Warning Messages when Activating PC Site Browser or Switching to Yahoo! Keitai* > Warning Messages → PC Site Browser (when activating) or Yahoo! Keitai (when switching) → OFF	ON (show)
* PC Site Browser only	

Memory Manager & Reset

Yahoo! Keitai

From Main Menu Yahoo! Keitai Settings

PC Site Browser

From ► Main Menu ► Yahoo! Keitai ► PC Site Browser ► PC Site Browser Settings

Default
_
_
-
-
-
_

Security Settings

Yahoo! Keitai

From Main Menu Yahoo! Keitai Settings Security

PC Site Browser

From Main Menu Yahoo! Keitai PC Site Browser PC Site Browser Settings Security

Settings/Operation	Default
 Set Auto Send Off for Manufacturer's Number (for Authentication) > Manufacture Number → OFF 	ON (send)
■ Set Not to Send Referer Information > Send Referer → OFF	ON (send)
 Select whether or Not to Allow Cookies to be Stored on 830P > Cookies → OFF or Ask Every Time 	ON (store)
 Select whether or Not to Run Scripts in Yahoo! Keitai*1 Script → Select an item 	Ask before Connect
 Select whether or Not to Run Scripts in PC Site Browser*2 Script → Select an item 	ON (run)
 ■ View Electronic Certificates Issued by Certificate Authorities Saved > Root Certificates → Select an item 	_

Settings/Operation	Default
Select whether or Not to Retain Authentication Information	Keep while
> Certificate Retention → Always Keep or Not keep	Browsing

*1 Yahoo! Keitai Browser only

*2 PC Site Browser only

Settings S! Quick News

Display Settings

From	Main Menu Settings Display Settings		
	S! Quick News Settings		

Settings/Operation	Default
■ Show Only Unread Items in Standby > Unread/Read Setting → Unread	Unread + Read
■ Change Marquee Speed > Marquee Speed → Fast or Slow	Medium
■ Show Image Data > Image Display → ON	OFF (hide)

Auto Update/Deleting Information

From ► Main Menu ► Entertainment ► S! Quick News ► Settings

Settings/Operation	Default
 Automatically Update New Flash in S! Quick News List*1 *2 Auto Refresh → News Flash → Set update frequency 	OFF (not automatically update)
 Automatically Update General News (Once a day)*1 *2 > Auto Refresh → General → ON 	OFF (not automatically update)
 Automatically Update S! Loop Contents (Every four hours)*1 *2 > Auto Refresh → S! Loop → ON 	OFF (not automatically update)
■ Set Auto Update Off*1 *2 > Auto Refresh → Special → OFF	ON (Automatically update every four hours)
■ Delete S! Quick News Information > Delete S! Quick News List → [YES] → Enter Phone Password	-

*1 If calls are in progress at update time, auto update does not occur until next update.

*2 Video Calls are rejected during auto update.

Settings S! Appli

From Main Menu S! Appli S! Appli Settings

Settings/Operation	Default
 ■ Change Volume > Volume → Adjust volume 	Volume 4
■ Backlight On/Off > Display Backlight → Always ON or Always OFF	Follow General Setting*
■ Deactivate Vibration > Vibration → OFF	ON (activate)
 ■ Suspend S! Application after Set Period of Inactivity > Auto Suspend Timer → Select duration 	Not Suspended
 Synchronize Memory Card Used in Another Handset, etc. to Update S! Appli List Synchronize Memory Card 	-

* Display Backlight Time setting (

Appendix

Function List	15-2
Troubleshooting	15-7
Warning Signs	15-9
Software Update	15-9
Key Assignments	15-12
Character Code List	15-14
Symbol List	15-19
Memory List	15-20
Specifications	15-21
Index	15-22
Warranty & Service	15-29
Warranty	15-29
After-Sales Service	
Customer Service	15-30

Function List

From Main Menu, press key corresponding to a menu number for direct access. (CP.1-19)

Example: To select *Create New S! Mail* in Messaging menu: 1 first column 0 second column 3 third column

2

1 (Messaging) \rightarrow 0 (Settings) \rightarrow 3 (S! Mail Settings)

Messaging					
	Menu Number/Function Name Page				
1	Messaging			-	
	1	Inc	oming Mail	P.11-9	
	2	Cre	eate New S! Mail	P.11-4	
	З	Ret	trieve New	P.11-17	
	4	Dra	afts	P.11-18	
	5	Ter	mplates	P.11-6	
	6	Ser	nt Messages	P.11-13	
	7	Unsent Messages		P.11-13	
	8	Server Mail Box		-	
		1	Mail List	P.11-17	
		2	Delete Server Mail All*	-	
	9	Cre	eate New SMS	P.11-8	
	0	Set	tings	-	
		1	Custom Mail Address	P.11-3	
		2	Universal Settings	P.14-12	
		3	S! Mail Settings	P.14-13	
		4	SMS Settings	P.14-14	
	×	Memory Status –			
		1	Phone*	-	
		2	USIM*	-	

🕎 Yahoo! Keitai				
		Menu Number/Function Name	Page	
Ya	hoo	! Keitai	-	
1	Ya	hoo! Keitai	P.12-3	
2	Во	okmarks	P.12-8	
3	Sav	ved Pages	P.12-8	
4	Ent	ter URL	I	
	1	Direct Entry	P.12-4	
	2	URL History List	P.12-4	
5	His	tory	P.12-4	
6	6 PC Site Browser		I	
	1	Homepage	P.12-5	
	2	Bookmarks	P.12-8	
	З	Saved Pages	P.12-8	
	4	Enter URL	P.12-5	
	5	History	P.12-5	
	6	Yahoo! Keitai	P.12-3	
	7	PC Site Browser Settings	P.14-15	
7	Settings		-	
	1	Font Size	P.14-15	
	2	Scroll Unit	P.14-15	
	3	Downloads	P.14-15	
	4	Memory Manager	P.14-15	
	5	Security	P.14-16	
	6	Initialized Browser	P.14-15	
	7	Reset Defaults	P.14-15	

15 Appendix

	🙈 S! Appli				
			Menu	I Number/Function Name	Page
3	S! .	Арр	li		-
	1	S!	Appli	List	-
		Ta	ab 1	Phone	P.13-3
		Ta	ab 2	Memory Card	P.13-3
	2	S!	Appli	Settings	-
		1	Volu	me	P.14-18
		2	Disp	lay Backlight	P.14-18
		3	Vibra	ation	P.14-18
		4	Auto	Suspend Timer	P.14-18
		5	Sync	hronize Memory Card	P.14-18
	3	Inf	ormat	ion	P.13-2

	Communication				
		Menu Number/Function Name	Page		
4	Со	mmunication	-		
	1	S! Loop	P.13-4		

	Camera					
	Menu Number/Function Name Page					
5	Ca	mera	-			
	1	Camera	P.5-5			
	2	Video Camera	P.5-6			
	3	Magnifying Loupe	P.5-7			

	Entertainment				
			Menu Number/Function Name	Page	
5	Ent	terta	ainment	-	
	1	S!	Quick News	-	
		1	S! Quick News List	P.6-2	
		2	S! Loop List	P.6-2	
		3	Settings	P.14-17	
	2	Me	edia Player	-	
		1	Audio	P.6-6	
		2	Video	P.6-8	
	3	Bo	okSurfing	P.6-10	
	4	e-E	Book Viewer	P.6-10	

	i Tools				
			Menu Number/Function Name	Page	
7	Тос	ols		-	
	1	Ala	arms	P.10-5	
	2	Ca	lendar	P.10-2	
	3	An	swer Phone	-	
		1	Message List	P.2-9	
		2	Settings	P.2-8	
	4	Ca	lculator	P.10-6	
	5	No	tepad	P.10-7	
	6 Voice Recorder		ice Recorder	P.10-7	
	7	So	ftware Update	-	
		1	Software Update	P.15-9	
		2	Update Result	P.15-10	

	🛅 Data Folder				
		Menu	I Number/Function Name	Page	
8	Da	ta Folder		-	
	1	Pictures		-	
		Tab 1	Phone	P.7-2	
		Tab 2	Memory Card	P.7-2	
		Tab 3	DigitalCamera	P.7-2	
	2	Ring Son	igs&Tones	-	
		Tab 1	Phone	P.7-2	
		Tab 2	Memory Card	P.7-2	

3	3	S!	Appli		_
		Ta	ab 1	Phone	P.7-2
		Ta	ab 2	Memory Card	P.7-2
	4	Μι	ısic		-
		Ta	ab 1	Phone	P.7-2
		Ta	ab 2	Memory Card	P.7-2
	5	Vic	leos		-
		Ta	ab 1	Phone	P.7-2
		Ta	ab 2	Memory Card	P.7-2
		Ta	ab 3	Video Camera	P.7-2
	6	Во	oks		-
		Ta	ab 1	Phone	P.7-2
		Ta	ab 2	Memory Card	P.7-2
	7	S!	Famili	ar Usability	-
		Ta	ab 1	Phone	P.7-3
		Ta	ab 2	Memory Card	P.7-3
	8	Ter	nplate	25	P.7-3
	9	Notepad			P.7-3
	0	Flash(R)			-
		Ta	ab 1	Phone	P.7-3
		Ta	ab 2	Memory Card	P.7-3
	X	Ot	ner Do	ocuments	-
		Ta	ab 1	Phone	P.7-3
		Ta	ab 2	Memory Card	P.7-3
	#	Me	emory	Status	-
		1	Phor	1e*	-
		2	Mem	nory Card*	_

15 Appendix

	Bar Code Reader			
		Menu Number/Function Name	Page	
9	Ba	r Code Reader	-	
	1	Scan Barcodes	P.10-8	
	2	Saved Data List	P.10-10	

	Connectivity			
Menu Number/Function Name Page				
×	Co	nnectivity	-	
	1	Infrared	P.8-2	
	2	Retrieve NW Info	P.1-14	

Phone Book				
	Menu	I Number/Function Name	Page	
Ph	one Book		-	
1	Phone B	pok	P.4-6	
2	Create N	lew Entry	P.4-3	
3	Call Log		-	
	Tab 1	All Calls	P.2-7	
	Tab 2	Incoming	P.2-7	
	Tab 3	Outgoing	P.2-7	
4	Group		P.4-5	
5	Account	Details	P.4-8	
6	Speed Di	al	P.4-9	

7	S!	Addressbook Back-up	-
	1	Start Sync	P.4-10
	2	Auto Sync Settings	P.4-11
	3	Sync Log	P.4-11
8	Set	tings	-
	1	Save Settings	P.14-11
	2	Change View	P.14-11
	3	Search Method	P.4-6
	4	Font Size	P.14-11
9	Me	emory Manager	-
	1	Memory Status	P.4-9
	2	Copy All from USIM*	-
	3	Copy All to USIM*	-
	4	Delete All (Phone)	P.4-9
	5	Delete All (USIM)	P.4-9
	6	Send All Phone Book via Infrared	P.8-4

• Number in first column is not available for Phone Book.

Settings				
		Menu Number/Function Name	Page	
 Set	ting	ļS	-	
1	Soi	und Settings	-	
	1	Assign Ringtone	P.14-2	
	2	Ringer Volume	P.14-2	
	3	Ringtone Duration	P.14-2	
	4	Warning Tone	P.14-3	
	5	Vibration Alert	P.14-2	
	6	Key Tone	P.14-3	

ŧ 2	Display Settings		-
	1	Main Display	P.14-3
	2	Change Menu Theme	P.14-4
	3	Backlight Time	P.14-3
	4	Main Menu Icons	P.14-4
	5	Themes	P.14-3
	6	Brightness	P.14-3
	7	Standby Display	P.14-4
	8	S! Quick News Settings	P.14-17
	9	View Blind	P.1-25
3	Phone Settings		-
	1	言語選択	P.14-4
	2	Date & Time	P.14-5
	3	User's Dictionary	P.3-8
	4	Notification Light	P.14-6
	5	Keyguard	P.9-3
	6	Key Settings	P.14-6
	7	Change Simple Mode	P.1-23
4	Security		-
	1	Password Lock	P.9-4
	2	Phone Book Lock*	-
	3	Messaging Lock*	-
	4	Secret Mode	P.9-6
	5	Reset	P.9-6
	6	PIN1 ON/OFF	P.9-2
	7	Change PIN1	P.9-3
	8	Change PIN2	P.9-3
	9	Change Password	P.9-2

5	Call Settings		-		
	1	Optional Services	P.2-10		
	2	Call Time & Cost	P.14-8		
	3	Video Call	P.14-11		
	4	Reject Incoming Calls	P.9-5		
	5	Emission OFF Mode	P.1-16		
	6	Show My Number	P.2-17		
	7	Any Key Answer	P.14-9		
	8	Clamshell Control	P.14-9		
	9	Auto Answer	P.14-9		
6	Ma	nner Mode Settings	P.14-10		
7	Loo	cation Settings	_		
	1	Positioning Lock	P.8-6		
	2	Send Location Info	P.8-6		
8	Memory Card Manager		-		
	1	Format Memory Card	P.7-11		
	2	Check Memory Card*	-		
	3	Memory Card Backup	P.7-14		

* Tsukaikonashi Dokuhon (Japanese only)

15 Appendix
Troubleshooting

Handset does not turn on

- \cdot Was first respect to the the seconds?
- · Is battery level sufficient?
- · Is battery inserted properly? (ピアP.1-12)

Handset functions do not work after turning power on

- Does PIN1 Entry window appear?
 PIN Entry is *ON*. Enter PIN1 (
 P.9-2).
- Insert USIM or Invalid USIM appears when handset is turned on

or operations attempted

- · Is USIM Card inserted correctly? (C P.1-3)
- Unusable USIM Card may be inserted (
- USIM Card IC chip may be dirty.
 Wipe with a clean cloth, then insert USIM Card correctly.

Keypad does not respond

- Does appear in Standby?
 Password Lock is active (C P.9-4). Enter Phone Password (C P.1-24) to release it.

Display is blurred

- Adjust display brightness (🖆 P.14-3)
- Is View Blind active?
 - Cancel View Blind (

Calls or Video Calls cannot be connected or message and Internet connections are not available

- Does OUT T (red) appear?
 Is 830P out-of-range or in a location where signal is weak?
 Move to a location where signal is strong.
- Are you using handset overseas? You must select an operator and set international settings to use handset abroad (C ≠ P.2-16, P.14-7).
- Does appear?
 Messaging Lock is active. Deactivate Messaging Lock.

Calls or Video Calls cannot be connected

- · Is area code entered?
- · Is restricting outgoing calls in Call Barring? (C P.2-16)

Calls cannot be connected or busy signal sounds after dialing

· Did you enter area code?

Call is interrupted or disconnected

 Does OUT appear? Is 830P out-of-range or in a location where signal is weak?

Move to a location where signal is strong.

Calls cannot be made via a Phone Book entry

- Entry may be saved as Secret.
 Set Secret Mode *ON*(C ≠ P.9-6).
- Does I or appear?
 Phone Book Lock is active. Deactivate Phone Book Lock.

Entry names do not appear in Call Log or message lists even if saved in Phone Book

This may occur just after turning 830P on. Return to Standby and retry later.

Handset does not respond as customized for incoming calls from numbers saved in Phone Book

· This may occur just after turning 830P on.

Cannot charge battery

- $\cdot\,$ Is AC Charger securely plugged into an outlet?
- · Is battery installed in 830P correctly? (C P.1-12)
- $\cdot\,$ Make sure handset, battery and AC Charger terminals are clean.
- Battery may not charge beyond +5°C and +35°C.
- · Battery may need to be replaced.

Handset/accessories feel warm

 AC Charger (sold separately) may warm during charging.
 Handset may warm during long use. This is normal if you can hold it comfortably. Low temperature burns may occur if handset is held against skin for long periods.

Battery Operating Time is greatly reduced

 Battery Operating Time may be reduced by environmental factors such as temperature, charging conditions or signal strength, as well as by operations or settings. See "Charging Time & Operating Time Estimates" (CPP.1-10) and "Battery Time" (CPP.1-11).

Note

 If you did not find the remedy to your problem here, please contact SoftBank Customer Center (C → P.15-30).

Warning Signs

Problem	Causes and Remedies
OUT appears	Handset is out-of-range. Move to a location where signal is strong.
appears	Keyguard is active (CPP.9-3). Cancel Keyguard to use keys. Answer calls even if Keyguard is active.
appears	Password Lock is active (🗲 P.9-4). Cancel Password Lock to use handset. Answer calls even if Password Lock is active.
ਜ਼∄/ 🔚 appears	Keyguard and Password Lock are both active (C → P.9-3, P.9-4). Cancel Keyguard, and then cancel Password Lock to use keys. Answer calls even if Keyguard and Password Lock are both active.
Low battery message appears and battery alarm tone sounds	Battery is low. Charge (பி P.1-13) or replace (பி P.1-12) battery.

Software Update

Check for 830P software updates and download as required. Choose to begin update or schedule update.

- Connection fees do not apply to updates (including checking for updates, downloading and rewriting).
- Fully charge battery beforehand. Even if 📋 appears, low battery message may appear. In this case, charge battery until Charging Indicator goes out.
- Select a place where signal is strong and stable.
- Do not remove battery during the update. Update will fail.
- Other functions are not available during Software Update.
- The update may take some time.

Main Menu Tools Software Update

Software Update

Follow onscreen instructions

After download is complete, 830P automatically turns off and restarts before Software Update begins.

After Software Update is complete, 830P automatically turns off and restarts before information appears for successful update. (This process takes approximately 30 seconds.)

Software Update Software has been successfully updated



Update Results

In Information window, Select *Update Results*

In Standby, Main Menu ► Tools ►
 Software Update ► Update Result



Scheduled Update

Follow onscreen instructions for setup. Confirmation appears at scheduled update time. Press () or wait ten seconds for update to start.

 Software Update will not start while 830P is in use. Continuing handset usage for ten minutes or more cancels Scheduled Update. Your scheduled update is about to start



Note

- Software Update failure may disable 830P. Contact SoftBank Customer Center, Customer Assistance (ご P.15-30).
- Software Update does not affect Phone Book entries, files saved in Data Folder or other content, but it is recommended that you create a backup, as appropriate, of any important information and data (note that some files cannot be copied).
- SoftBank is not liable for damages resulting from loss of data, information, etc.
- Update may temporarily cancel Keyguard.
- Alarm tone does not sound during update.
- For more information, visit SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (http://www.softbank.jp).

Key Assignments

Multiple characters are assigned to each key.

- For input modes and character types:
- Press and hold numeric keys (() to ()) to enter single-byte numbers assigned to each key, regardless of input mode. To enter +, press and hold () in single-byte number mode.

		Input	Modes	
Кеу	Kanji (Hiragana) [Double-byte]	Katakana [Double-/Single-byte]	Alphanumerics [Double-/Single-byte]	Numbers [Double-/Single-byte]
1	あいうえおぁぃぅぇぉl	アイウエオァィゥェォー	@ _ / : ~ *1*2 1	1
2	かきくけこ2	カキクケコ2	a b c A B C 2	2
3	さしすせそ3	サシスセソ3	d e f D E F 3	3
4	たちつてとっ4	タチツテトッ4	g h i G H I 4	4
5	なにぬねの5	ナニヌネノ5	jk JKL5	5
6	はひふへほ6	ハヒフヘホ6	m n o M N O 6	6
7	まみむめも7	マミムメモフ	p q r s P Q R S 7	7
8	やゆよゃゅょ8	ヤユヨャユョ8	tuvTUV8	8
9	らりるれろ9	ラリルレロ9	w x y z W X Y Z 9	9
	わをんゎー	ワヲンヮ * ² —	(Single-byte Space) ()	0
	(Single-byte Space) O	(Single-byte Space) O	(Single byte Space) o	[Press and hold] + *1

*1 Appears when entering single-byte character.

*2 Appears when entering double-byte character.

		Input	Modes	
Кеу	Kanji (Hiragana) [Double-byte]	Katakana [Double-/Single-byte]	Alphanumerics [Double-/Single-byte]	Numbers [Double-/Single-byte]
	بّ ۰ Pictograph List/Symbol List	v o	Pictograph List/Symbol List*3	*
×	[Pr	ess and hold] My Pictograms folde	r*4	[Press and hold] My Pictograms folder*4/ P (pause) *5
(#)	、 o ·	!?	,!?¥&() ★ # " ′ = ^ +;	#- 17¥&()"'-^+
(#)	[Press and hold	l] Notepad List	[Press and hold] URL List*6	π ,::+ α () = +,
A		Toggle in	put modes	
U		[Press and hol	d] Toggle double-byte and single-	byte characters
۵		Line Break/Scroll Backward*7		Line Break
`	Tog	gle upper and lower case characte	rs*8	
		Delete one char	acter after cursor	
(117/42)	(De	ete one character before cursor w	hen cursor is at the end of a sente	nce)
	(De	[Press and hold] Delete all characters before cursor w	all characters after cursor hen cursor is at the end of a sente	nce)
	(De			

*3 In single-byte alphanumerics mode, single-byte symbol list appears first.

*4 Appears in S! Mail text field

*5 Pause can be entered only when entering phone numbers in Phone Book, etc.

*6 Parts of URLs appear.

*7 Toggle characters in reverse order (When cursor is at $\mathbf{c} : \mathbf{c} \rightarrow \mathbf{b} \rightarrow \mathbf{a} \rightarrow 2 \dots$)

*8 Toggle upper and lower case characters at cursor.

Character Code List irst Three Last Digit Last Digit Last Digit First Three First Three 4 Diaits 2 З 6 7 8 9 Diaits 2 З 4 6 7 8 2 З 6 8 16' 悪扱袷 握宛安 渥姐庵 旭虻按 葦飴暗 050 ウグ 葵梓鮎鞍 茜圧或杏 穐斡粟 194 格郭笠活樺栢 殻隔 獲革 ェケセヅ 確学 穫岳潟轄 95 96 97 ゲ 162 ,絢案 【閣樫渇 051 ギ 綾盟 カサタ キシチニフミラン クス First Three Last Digit 163 164 - 梶葛兜 052 053 ザダ ゼテ ソデ 掛括椛 喝 ジヂヌブ 橿滑株 Diaits 2 З 4 5 6 78 シ 9 恰 褐 目釜 鰹 ッネ 054 055 ドビポョヱ 7 198 凤鞄茅苅 010 L١ 0 Ōi ピマヨヲ ヘモレ 164 以惟緯域芋淫陰 依易衣 偉椅謂 199 ヒボ 伊意胃育鰯胤隠 囲為違壱員 夷畏遺溢因 位慰萎郁允蔭韻 **委異医逸** 姻 lõiż 1 056 Ā 65 200 2 ヤロ 嶎 乾 冠 201 202 203 203 204 二十棺看 lõi3 Õ57 Ċ リウ 66 喚 完敢 ワ 移井稲引 維亥茨飲院 勧 巻感汗簡還含頑き 堪憾澗缶間巌 姦換潅翰閑玩 官柑甘艦陥眼 寛桓監莞韓岩 \sim 勘 lõi4 058 # 67 (磯印 幹 患歓管貫丸雁 ケ _ 015 016 欭 168 漢緩鑑岸顔 環肝 169 観館 Ś _ ℃ S 060 竿 ± Х ≠ ΔΞΩ Ε Z П H Θ Σ ≦ ¥ А в 205 206 207 lõiž 81 061 170 \geq K Y Λ Μ Ν 0 Т 関癌 ∞ lõis \$ % ◎ 062 Ψ 3 館膺 翫 ¢ £ # 8 @ ŵ Φ Х × 宇臼瓜 烏渦閏 019 063 ß 170 右碓浦 羽噓噂 願 * α δ ε ο ζ η 020 064 λ έ 171 迂唄云 窺姥 丑厩 * θ μ π 鵜鰻 к ν ρ 卯 021 = 065 ф x 172 173 、蔚雲え 207 σ τ υ ψ 器 (n)企希 **伎**幾 危忌 喜 208 209 022 ∈ ∋ \subseteq 基旗 奇既 揮 糿 嬉斯 寄棋毅記 Ë 1023 070 Ж Р 3 C \subset \supset U Б B Л Х Я E O 棄気貴 AЙУЭ 024 Ō7Ī Ř M Ĥ 173 機 Λ \mathbf{v} $\neg \Rightarrow \Leftrightarrow \forall$ F 荏泳液円演遠 餌洩疫園炎鉛 帰規偽衹喫虐急笈拠亨侠喬橋鏡曲斤 営盈駅奄煙塩 嬰穎悦宴燕 影頴謁延猿 映英越怨縁 曳衛閲掩艶<mark>-</mark> 072 073 ФЮ Ц Ÿ ШШ Ъ Ы 174 永鋭厭沿薗 瑛益堰焔 紀 026 027 175 176 宜誼詰 凝菊黍 δ Ь 鬼犠 妓蟻橘丘朽糾渠京兇峡狂饗玉欽謹 欺鞠 ∇∬#() \equiv ≒ « \gg 亀疑吃脚弓窮拒魚供叫教郷局錦 技掬杵休泣牛距 ∠ ⊥ ∽ ∝ 074 義桔逆救級挙享僑境況響極欣 а 'n lõ28 075 吉客宮究 11砧仇汲旧許 却 b ⊅ + З С Ы Й 177 е Ж И 029 178 智 吸 076 0 久求給虚 及灸去鋸 Κ П Μ н П р Т V 077 球 ф Ю Х ч Ш a Ц III. Ъ Ь Э 078 小居漁 03. 2 З я 178 汚甥 032 5 8 B L 179 180 181 182 往横沖卸 4 6 7 9 C 央押黄乙 奥旺岡俺 応欧荻恩 王屋穏 033 A K D N X E O Y F GQ 080 081 L 殴億温 翁憶音 襖臆 **馬**桶 034 鴎牡 Μ ь + Η J F 競強狭驚桐 協恐脅尭勤筋銀 匡恭 Г т 凶怯胸凝僅禽吟 082 035 R U V Ζ Т 挟 、興暁均 036 b С 083 矯 d ħ١ е 1037 m 130 £ () () VI 182 183 (蕎業 巾 k 1 n 0 6 g h 下 038 р ā 131 Õ 1 IV 16 18 (19) 区 公 (11) 夏火華俄餓怪 嫁 粁 r S V w/ Х V 仮 何寡 伽科 可歌茄霞賀硘 嘉河荷蚊雅快 仙暇箇貨臥回拐械貝碍柿 佳果花迦芽塊改海凱蓋蛎 琴近 <u>0</u>39 132 Ň Ŵ 84 梁苛過蛾壊 珂 婜 Z . ۲ メール グラ ト ベジ 芹 040 えげ 133 Х セチセント アール 185 蘡 菌 衿 襟 **金** 禍蝦我 禾課牙会懐魁開概蚌 稼嘩画解戒晦階涯垣 5 うく うぐずつの えけせづは おこそでばほ i 34 77 86 ぎじぢぬぶ 峨 mm . n C 職 @ € ぜてば i 35 km mg 187 188 226 227 228 229 đ m 駕悔 うねぷ 136 No. (代) KK 職 ノ TEL 炡 臣翢 句具 櫛! 区愚釧 矩空 苦偶 駈 狗虞 躯寓 駆遇 玖喰屈靴 189 137 Ē (株) Σ ⊕ (有) 恢 駒串 隅 【屑沓鍬 ~ 138 iğŏ 界外該 ÷ $\sqrt{}$ T 皆咳鎧嚇 絵 ()劾街鈎 心害 骸各 230 231 232 もれ ;崖浬廓 む める やろ や 139 191 掘 窟桑 Ю 蟹 窪董 粂 轡君 熊訓 隈群 iğż b ゎわ あ 慨 勳 軍 栗 喃 193 郡 160 亜 So 哀 愛 挨 齇

Appendix

15

First Three			L	ast Dio	git				First Three				Last	Digit				First Three				Last	Digit				First Three				Last	Digi	(
Digits	0	1 2	3	4 5	6	7	8	9	Digits	0 .	2	3	4	5	6	78	39	Digits	0	1	23	4	5	67	8	9	Digits	0	1	23	4	5	6	7	89
232	【 []]	け殺取	祁形	】 係 傾 径 車	1 刑	兄彗	啓甜	圭埸	270 271 272	月 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5	冬 川約	? 撮影ね	と照	札晒冊	殺三産	産業業	推 皐 山 章 本	311 312 313	蝕心疹	辱損す	元 伸 振 新 寿	信晋紬	侵森西	唇 蒸	寝深報	審申診	347 348 349	台宅譜	大好	第一 醌 招	題沢口	鷹濯	滝 琢	瀧 ! 託 !	卓 啄 譯 濁
234 235	生携繋頭	二次 二字	ル桂荊	三渓 武司	~ 稽詣	高系警	心経軽い	高継頚に	273	讃耆	を酸し		「新し	暫	張	+ 9 // /	~	314 315	19寻	辛う	F 佳 針 腎	震訊	上 人 迅	にする	」塵	Ŧ	350 351	棚	印1谷	12 運動	へ辰樽辺	奪誰	脱丹	巽!	竖 辿 巣 坦
236 237 238	焉 ∄ 傑 ℓ	云之決陸 しょうしょう ひょうしょう ひょうしん しんしょう ひんしょう ひんしょ ひんしょ ひんしょ ひんしょう ひんしょ ひんしょ ひんしょ ひんしょ ひんしょ ひんしょ ひんしょ ひんしょ	黥 潔 兼	劇 宅 宗 縦 奏	2 撃 1 血 1 喧	激読	隙月堅	竹件嫌	273 274 275	使刺子	目言] 史 ī 師	副志	四思	1 士 指 :	工治女子	士 何 市 姿 斯	315 316	、 須	酢	9 図 厨	」逗	吹	垂自) 一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一	諏水	352 353 354	担に縦に	除りた	旦 新 胆 蛋 男	※ 誕談	過鍛	灰団	壇	^{而 単} 弾 断
239 240 241	建置	憲 懸 検 目 謙	拳牽腎	捲 犬 南 祥	∜研	硯險	絹駬	県脇	276 277 278	施貨業	いい しんしょう しんしょ しんしょ	ミ止を服	死至銅	氏視歯	獅詞車	<u></u> 証 詩 の	ムボークションションションションションションションションションションションションションシ	317 318 319	炊瑞桿	睡難	粋 翠濤 婚	衰数裾	遂枢	酔釒	筆 題 握 握	随杉	354	【 知 [:]	, 治	ち 痴 稚	】 晋	値致	知蜘	地	池 恥 珈 筠
242 243	「鹼絃」	二 点 言	(厳諺	5〕 弦 限	減	源	玄	現	279 280	字ぞう	「ジェ」の	持治	1時爾次	璽	寿福	<u>滋</u> 元	「五一	320	ľ	澄	習寸]	.45	≐h E	3 10	- #11	356 357	「畜・中・	竹竹竹	い 第 二 第 二 第 二 第 二 第 二 第 二 第 二 第 二 第 二 第	逐曲	秋屋辺	窒柱	茶注葉	滴着衷的
243 244	、 姑子	ے 11 10	庫	】 乎 弧 戸	2個	古枯	呼湖	固狐	282 283	日見える	日 雫 疾	「「「「「「「「「」」」。	72111111111111111111111111111111111111	此 執 蔀	式ちちょう	■ 医 国 国 国 国 国	鳥室 影	320 321 322	勢栖	姓 彳	证 性 青 牲	世成生	淑 政盛	町 ヱ 星 繋 星		利 棲 製	358 359 360	艼	判兆に	時周帳 庁	汚 寵 弔	强	盾彫	ゴゴ	^当 灯 懲 挑
245 246 247	糊 補顧 園	胯 股 鼓 唇 梧	胡互檎	菰 虎 伍 毎 夏	診りに	跨吾詣	鈷娯護	雇後醐	284 285 286	医 ねん そうしん そうしん そうしん しんしょう しんしょう しんしょう 医しん しんしょう しんしょ しんしょ	き 編 者 松	舎諸雷	了事動	射遮釈	捨 蛇 湯	敗 邪 帯 帯	料着 気	323 324 325	西脆籍	誠児	皆常者 請惜者	逝戚赤	醒斥跡	青 青 昔 祐 石	育石 む	税積拙	361 362 363	暢調	朝 ; 課 ;	朝牒の	町銚賃	眺長鎬	聴頂陳	脹鳥	婸 蝶 朸 捗
248 249	乞魚公	1220日122日122日122日122日122日122日122日122日122	一位日本	。 候 向 坂	€ 倖 Z 7	光	公	助工	287 288	「惹」」		(守首	i 手 儒 田	朱受	<u>跳</u> 殊 列	1日日月月1日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日	条種	326	接蝉	语 祖 仁	「新先会	防窃占自	節宣注	いいいの思いていた。	に紹介	舌戦前	363)	Ĵ	19	+171	津	墜 椎
250 251 252	「巧れ」	百 弊 幸 控 攻	巩広 昂	फ 庚 康 更	日弘夏杭	· 李恒校	 広慌 梗	 抗構	289 290 291	お 行 い 彩 彩	ました こうしょう ひんしょう しんしょう しんしょ しんしょ	小小小	(同日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日	愁蒐	拾 氵 衆 【	州夏	⁵ 秋 讐 蹴	328	扇煽) 旗 梁 繊 梁	午 新 振 振	家線舛) 形	洗 ୬ 薦 記	₹ 浴 È 賎	則	364 365 366	恒清端	ら うんしょう しんしょう しんしょ しんしょ	距 涌 注 吊	通綴釣	♪	쎰	挡 潰	^虎 111 坪 壷
253 254 255	江紅	洪 統 行	港綱銜	溝 甲 耕 考 言	皇旨	硬肱郊	稿腔酵	糠膏鉱	292 293 294	輯 近 祝 元 宏	副産業派	1 酬汁	₹ 集渋ってい	醜獣盡	什紅瓢	主重い	宅 十 充 叔 術	331 332	選全!	遷維	銭 銑 繕 膳 ₹	閃糎	鮮	前書	害 漸	然	366	【 創	自!	て テ 堤	】 定	毐	亭库	低(亭 偵 歼 单
256 257	いいろう	調合	R 降 拷	項豪望	高轟	湯麹	品剛克麗	劫刻	295 296	がしていていていていた。	11度11月	る	11瞬連	₹竣潤	舞盾	設施	11 個語	332 333	曽	楚之	し 疏	疎	噌礎	塑直	目相	曾素	368 369	常艇	低打	近況	梯逓	汀	碇	禎	這 締
258 259 260	古日忽日	当 彩 ぽ 頃	酷 狛 今	調 羔 込 困 垍	狐	: 严 婚	腰恨	飖懇	297 298 299	皆 ∥ 書 割	貝 処 書 幣	? 読ん	「所諸貴賞	者助	睹 注 叙 3	首原	点 緒 字 徐	334 335 336	組倉捜	験 きょうしん いちょう いちょう かいしん いちょう しんしん しんしん しんしん しんしん しんしん しんしん しんしん しん	訴 阻 士 奏 挿 掻	遡 爽操	風 宋早	僧 E E 曽	リ双割を	-	370 371 372	的鉄	がりう	鄭	 第 溺 展	<i></i> 彩	惆 徹添	指 ■	取 凋 轍 迭 鉗 貼
261 261	昏」	昆根さ	栶	混 痕	夏 紺	艮	魂	此	300 301 302	開始	時 昌 到	チャック	2 小学	哨少垣	商川日日	<u>増主</u>	雪 擬 開 記 二 <td>337 338</td> <td>漕草雪</td> <td>燥菲爾</td> <td>争 た を 連 を が の を が の の の の の の の の の の の の の の の</td> <td>相藻憎</td> <td>窓装</td> <td>糟だ</td> <td>絵連</td> <td>聡鎗</td> <td>373</td> <td>転 【</td> <td>顛,</td> <td>点 伝 と</td> <td>殿】</td> <td>澱</td> <td>⊞</td> <td>電</td> <td>₩ ₩</td>	337 338	漕草雪	燥菲爾	争 た を 連 を が の を が の の の の の の の の の の の の の の の	相藻憎	窓装	糟だ	絵連	聡鎗	373	転 【	顛,	点 伝 と	殿】	澱	⊞	電	₩ ₩
262	佐詐	叉 唆 裟	嵯坐	左 差座 挡	查債	沙催	瑳再	三砂最	303 304	私照	い背目	に推発する	「記録」	道祥	[渉 称]	目相拿	i 売 熊 粧 記	340 341	和捉	職束	â 載 則 足	「造速」	促俗菜	側属	リ即族	息続	374	堵賭	塗える	石 屠 鍍	徒砥	斗砺	杜努	渡度	心登虹
264 265 266	哉 災載	基 妻 犀 犀 アンション アンション アンション しょうしん しょうしょう しょうしん しょうしん しょうしょう しょうしん しょうしん しょうしん しょうしん しょうしん しょうしん しょう しょうしょう しょうしん しょうしん しょうしん しょうしん しょうしん しょうしん しょうしん しょうしょう しょう しょうしょう しょう しょう しょう しょう しょう し	辛砕在	彩岩 学	7 採 ₹ 斎 財	栽細冴	蔵菜坂	済裁阪	305 306 307	船 倉 す 丈 え	目覚え	将醤豆	「「「「「「「」」	衝 鍾城	装飾場	公章褒	止 詔 肖 譲 常	342 343	卒【他	御り	兵 揃 た 太 汰	存し記	孫唾	尊推 堕号	夏 村 そ 愔	递打	376 377 378	怒宕盗	倒島⇒	兄 冬 嶋 涛	凍投灯	ノ 搭燈	唐東当	塔 1 桃 痘	唐 套 棟 等
267 268 269	界相作	神作	咲 朔 冊	崎増稲	荷策	鷺索	作錯	削桜	308 309 310	情酸非	条嘱植	: 杖埴殖	浄飾燭	状織	豊利職1	襄角	蒸 譲 触 食	344 345 346	柁岱腿	舵帯苔	育怠貸	駄態退	騨戴逮	体替酸	対滞鯛	耐胎代	379 380 381	答	筒董陶	ににたいていた。 「たいた」 「たいた	到討闘	謄働	豆動	踏〕	兆 透 堂 導

15 Appendix

ľ	5
	Ρ
	Be
	ğ
	Ž.

		_									-		-																				_										
	First Three		1	~		last I	Digit		_	0	0	First Three		1	~		ast	Digit	~		~		First Three	~	1	~	L	ast D	Digit	~			Fi	irst Three	0	-	~		Last	Digit	~	_	0.0
	Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	/	8	9	Digits	0	6	2	3	4	5	6	/ 8	3 8	1	Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	_	89
	382 383 384 385 386	憧鴇独寅頓	撞匿読酉呑	洞得栃瀞曇	瞳徳橡噸鈍	童涜凸屯、	胴特突惇	萄督椴敦	道禿届沌	銅篤鳶豚	峠毒苫遁	411 412 413 414 415	肘百評蛭敏	弼謬豹鰭瓶	必俵廟品	畢彪描彬	筆標病斌	逼氷秒浜	桧漂苗瀕	姫瓢錨貧	媛票鋲賓	紐表蒜頻	442 442 443 444	夢して名免り	無 命棉	牟め明綿	矛盟緬	霧」 迷面	鵡 銘 麺	椋	婿如姪牛	良 写 泥 泥	222	468 469 470 470	齢連	暦煉蓮 🛛	歴簾連ろ	列練錬の	劣聯 し 呂 王	烈魯	裂櫓	廉戶	恋憐
	386 387 388	【 謎軟	灘難	な捺汝	鍋	】 奈楢	那馴	内縄	乍 畷	凪南	薙楠	415 416 417	↓ 府膚	怖芙	ふ不扶譜葉	付敷負	▶埠斧賦翦	夫普赴計	婦浮阜	富父附属	富符侮草	布腐撫	444 445 446	↓ 孟目娘	毛杢品	も猛勿	盲:餅:	】 網 元	耗戻	摸蒙籾	模儲買	を大見	シンション	471 472 473	蕗牢肋【	万狼録	要篭論わ	郎老 (1	弄聾し	明蝋	後郎の	椰六	波 漏 截
	388 389 390	、 虹 【	廿 如	に 日尿ぬ	_ 乳 韮	ー尼入任ー	弐 妊	迩 忍	匂認	賑	肉	418 419 420 421 422	武伏 物粉	舜副福鮒董	匍復腹分紛	無幅複吻索	部服覆噴文	ヨ 淵墳間	烛 弗憤	風払扮	咠 沸焚	路仏奮	447 447 448 449	秋【 矢鑓	厄	刈や 役	也約) 治薬	夜訳	爺躍	耶里靖	予予	ムロション	473 474 475 476 477	枠碗	鷲腕	亙	俀亘	 制	話 詫	定 藁	賄	脇 惑椀 湾
	390 390 391	、 【 祢	寧	わ 葱	猫	】 熱	年	念	捻	濡撚	禰燃	422 423 424	(幣僻	平壁	~ 弊癖	5 柄碧	↓ 並別	l	丙閉蔑	併陛箆	兵米偏	塀頁変	449 450 451	て 修 修	偷諭憂	ゆ愈輸揖	油唯有	】 癒 佑 柚	優湧	勇涌	友豬	う 医	2 2 2 2 1 1	478 479 480 481	乖	弌乘	丐亂	丕」	个豫	丱亊	、舒:	井式	ノ又
	392 392 393	粘し	乃膿	の廼農は	之覗	】埜蚤♪	嚢	悩	濃	納	能	425 426 426 427	庁鞭【 種	篇 保莫	編ほ舗蔓	辺鋪莫	返】圃巾	遍 捕募	便 歩 母	勉 甫簿	 婉 補 華	弁 輔做	452 452 453	石(余堤	裕 与	誘よ 誉 癖	遊興躍	三日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日	町 傭 に	雄 幼 注	融くない	マニュー 尾口	ション	482 483 484 485 485	亟仂侚侑俑	ー仗佗佯俚	元仞佇來俐	泉仭佶侖催	晕仟侈儘庙	亶价侏俔倚	从伉侘俟倨	仍佚佻俎偏	人估佩俘俾 作佛 何
	393 394 395	▶ 波拝空	派排培	琶敗道	破杯梅	▲ 婆盃棋	巴罵牌博	把芭背狙	播馬肺買	覇俳輩吉	杷廃配賠	428 429 430	心体抱 峰	\$2 捧法 褒	一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一	^森 報方烹量	パ奉朋砲邦	自宝 縫蜂	9峰 胞節	停峯 芳園	日前 萌鳴	いた 蓬 ろうしょう いっしょう いっしょう しょうしん ひょうしん しょうしん しょうしょう しょうしょう しょうしん しょう しょう しょうしん しょう	455 456	ッ 窯 養 【	油羊 慾	躍抑ら	喧葉 欲	· 一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一	要浴	/ 謡翌	白頭翼	F 単記 を		487 488 489	一件偃傀	日中假傚命	~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~	吊倡偕傴俥	「倩偐傲僂	同 倬 偈 「 億	四字中位 何日 何日 何日 何日 日日 日日 日日 日日 日日 日日 日日 日日 日日	哈府偖 倖	此們像 做 供
15 Ar	397 398 399	口陪柏爆	11/2/11/2/2/2/2/2/2/2/2/2/2/2/2/2/2/2/2	× 蝿 白 莫 筠	西秤箔駁於	保別粕麦箋	「萩舶 惑	()伯薄	日朝迫 塘	い 博曝 嵊	泊漠 …	432 433 434	サビ望鉾町	愛傍某防時	5 剖 棒 吠 琅	豆坊冒頬釦	,防紡北朝	#帽肪 僕 ??	記 忘 膨 ト ム	鳥に謀墨記	<u></u> 一 房 貌 撲 堀	上暴貿朴奋	457 458 458	螺乱【	裸卵	来嵐り	莱	頼濫	雷藍	洛蘭	絡落	ち 西 日 一 一 一 一 一 一 一 一 一 一 一 一 一 一 一 一 一 一		491 492 493	僮儡兢四	双價儺競賣	80000000000000000000000000000000000000	日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日	医儁儻兮 [『儂儿冀宮	<u> 儒 兀 口 5</u>	5.儕兒 回家	『儔兌册寳
opendix	401 402 403 404	畑抜半犯領	四畠筏反班台	1111日に 111日に 111日に 111日に 11日日に 11日日	品鉢鳩帆繁	一 溌噺搬般	手発塙斑藩	一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一	偏髪隼氾範	帽伐伴汎釆音	加罰判版煩	436 436 437			「凡ま毎」	山盆 哩!	か) 摩槙	∞ 磨幕	户 廃膜	麻枕	5. 埋鮪	卉 妹框	459 460 461 462	履種隆	李痢掠竜	梨裏略龍	理裡劉侶	璃里流慮	離溜旅	陸琉虜	1 2 1 1 2 1 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2	う 三米夜の		495 496 497 498	こうしの創業	□ 决處 刧 剔 『	白风刑剪	究冲凭刮剴	冰凰刳剩	鬼况凵刹剳	心冽凾剏剿	小個双剄剽	二次一次一次一次一次一次一次一次一次一次一次一次一次一次一次一次一次一次一次一
	405 405 406	領し、卑い	助 否?	脱し、見ていた。	晩庇	番】 彼頭	盤 悲い	磐 扉	番批盟	蛮 披	匪斐塘	438 439 440	鱒繭	桝麿漫	亦万蔓み	侯慢	义満 】	抹	末:	沫	ž	低	463 464 465	両糧厘【	凌良林 田	寮諒淋る]	料遼燐	梁量琳して	凉陵 臨	猟 領輪	療 助 新 隣 約 篇	衰 剥舞	2 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5	499 500 501 502	劒 勣甸	蚁辦勦匍	劈劬飭匐,	劑劭勠匏:	辨劼勳ヒヨ	劵勵□+	勁勸匣	勍勹匯	
	407 408 409 410	比誹枇	泌費毘鼻	波避琵柊	皮非 眉稗	哗飛美匹	松樋 疋	新飯 髭	罷備 彦	肥尾 膝	てい しょうしん そうしん そうしん そうしん そうしん しんしょう しんしん しんしょう しんしょ しんしょ	440 441 <u>441</u>	蜜【	湊	蓑 む	咊稔	未脈】	魅妙	ピ 毛	其 民	岬眠	密務	466 466 467	出 し 嶺	窒怜	涙れ 玲	索 : 礼) 入 苓	令鈴	伶隷	例零雪	行霊産	1000000000000000000000000000000000000	503 504 505 506	し 危 廠 叭	區夘ム叺	平卻參吁	卅卷簒吽	世厂雙呀	开厖叟听	七厠曼吭	凖厦燮吼	下厥叮吮
15-16	5																																										

15-16

First Three		Las	t Digit			First Three			Las	t Digit			First	Three			Last	Digit			First	Three			La	ast Dig	it		
Digits	0 1 2	234	5	67	8 9	Digits	0	12	3 4	5	6 7	7 8	9 Dig	its ()]	23	8 4	5	67	8	9 Di	igits	0 1	2	3 4	45	6	78	39
507 508 509	<u></u> らい い の に の に の に の に の に の に の に の に の に の に の に の に の に の に の の の の の の の の の の の の の	R 呶 哈 哈 哈 哈 哈 哈 哈 哈 哈 哈 哈 哈 哈 哈 哈 哈 哈 哈] 咎 [] 咐 [<u></u> 広 喧 喧 雪	呷 些 号 咸	550 551 552	層量	慶廳社ら	<u></u> 廝 聴 弓 鼻	F 塵 弭 員	廢井弸い	麻井弾~	廩 59 舜舜 59 万 第 59	33 札 34 札 35 札	王加武帝	む お す 桁 持	やいた	お 枢 瓜 切	枋柜檜	前 析 非 框 拍	研析 86	36 37 38	炮熙熕炮	休煦熬	<u>柔</u> 榮燗焼	各皇熹	烽煬燒	焜 �� ��	^咅 燥熄燎
510 511 512 513	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	四字 空間		口於戻創頁可啀啝單噻	昭 四 日 四 日 四 日 四 日 四 日 四 日 四 日 四 日 四 日 四	554	弓往徠悳炉	5日皇な悪	家 個 徼 恠 忡	東徑忻恂圭	シ徇忤怩住	った田家の	が 非 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5	97 97 98 月 98 月 98 月	吃梏梠椦抵	検 * 桐枝	加條梍棍機	竹棚裙	件梃椁 莱	· 所 · 一 · 一 · 一 · 一 · 一 · 一 · 一 · 一 · 一		40 41 42	ළ 高犂 加	^应 燿 爼 犇 畑	陸峰計犒弾	^靈 盧床聳夕	爨牋犧迩	手牘犹強	8 爰牾狃6
515 516 517	· 喧嘴 嚀 嚊 및	『「「「「「「「「「」」」。 「「」」。 「」」。 「」」。 「」」。 「」」。	~ 嘛 喋 嘛 嗎	g 連 庸 醫 喝 喝 喝 喝 喝 喝 喝	雪 器噪嚴 日	558 559 560	口協省	「「恍惧悛」	医恣悃悖点	~ 恤	「「「「「「「「「」」 「「」」 「「」」 「」 「」 「」 「」 「」 「」	15個	尚 志 60 「 を に の の の の の の の の の の の の の の の の の の) 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	- 	12 棯秋楡	2.村子四月		医碘楮糕		福泉 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6	44 45 46	5. 猜獎獺頭	「猜默玳语	の猖獗なほ	卒會皮#	2%% 一個 100 100 100 100 100 100 100 100 100 10	· 猩獸 珮 [ラ 豊 鬣 各 調 (1)
518 519 520 521	嚼 囁 II 囹 圀 团 쩐 団 II 圷 圸 J	離嚶區	。 『] 国 [丁 丁	屬 囓 圖 嗇 哲 埀	口 凹 圜 切 垈 坡	562 563 564	思愆愍愴	色皇夏專	肸愀愾慄	防惺愧慷	低愃慊慘	周恩原版	60 160 160 160 160 160)4 15 16 16 17 17 17 17 17 17 17 17	豆匪寥巢	傾榑權樊	育 尾 榜 槲 櫁	秦榕 頼樣	突榴樅樓	局 樹 郡 鹿 根 樌	楽楽 64 64 61	47 48 49 50	垠 塌 瑜 躍 瓊 頸		出現 理社	非貨	坂田 100	埋 章 理 理 重 瓰 瓦	^歩 章 璞 毛 瓸
522 523 524 525	地口 地口 地口 地口 地口 地口 地口 地口	亥 垠 垳 孚 堊 塰 野 慶 壞 塘	「垤」 「垤」」 「垤」」 「」」	并 埋 型 壅 壅	埃塢墅壓	565 566 567 568	12111111111111111111111111111111111111	憲 震 魔 幡 幡 懺	慱憚懃懴	「「悪」で、「悪」で、「悪」で、「悪」で、「いい」で、「いい」で、「いい」で、「いい」で、「いい」で、「いい」で、「いい」で、「いい」で、「いい」で、「いい」で、「いい」で、「いい」で、「いい」で、「いい」で、	慓憫懋懼	庸 震 懌 懍 戀	憖 60 60 60 60 60	08 構 09 材 10 11 構	最 意 檗 檗 櫟	橇檄蘗檪	育感智慧	橦 櫂 楔	橈 様 檸 樽 噚	に に に に 橋 に 橋 に に に に に に に に に に に に の に の	唐 6 8 6 8 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6	51 52 53 54	瓷甦畩疊	甃 甼 畧 晷	20日日 第二日 1日日 1日日 1日日 1日日 1日日 1日日 1日日 1日日 1日日 1	翫 新	甍 畉當疥	甕畛疆疣	 . 書 蓄 畚 畴 疳
526 527 528 529	場 雪 不 曾 留 雪 不 曾	· 握有等题。 · 握久 安 遊	壤夐奕	¹¹ 聖 愛 奎	壺	569 570 571 572	成 暦 打 打	戊蔓口払	·	1 戰加	戯狂打	10 扁找 22	6 扎6 影6	2番	遭欧天宮	欟象殃碱	家家の発展	盗歟殕部	欹 歡	歇歹殪統	飲 6 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8	55 56 57	痃痣瘋癭	疽痾瘉癎	<u> 垣痿瘟</u> 癥	を 固 虐 密 瘤 癖 癖	痍痰瘡瘴	陸頭廠廠	· 「一座」 「「一座」 「「一座」 「一座」 「一座」 「一座」 「一座」 「一
530 531 532	5 姜婀媚	() かんしょう () () () () () () () () () () () () ()	医 候 好 解 常 婚 婚 婚 婚 婚 婚 婚 婚 婚 婚 婚 婚 婚	北娑婆 爾	姆娉媼	573 574 575	· 拆 挌 捍 掉	いいたまで、「「「「「「「」」」、「「」」、「」」、「」、「」、「」、「」、「」、「」、「	;拜挧掖調	前郭影	排 排 排 打 排 打 指 指	- 御字垂ゅ	-拉挾掏出	6 7 8 8	電表汨汨	「毳汕汳沼	た て 定 定 末 に た い に	(1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1)	[宝 三 二 二 二 二 二 二 二 二 二 二 二 二 二	氯沁沽	こ。 高市四 6	59 60 61	原癩 癲 皓 善	· 虚 癶 哲 合	<u>海癬</u> 発皚護		見戦	版	* 校盂
534 535 536	嫋 嬌 媚 子 子 子 子	高度。	。 隋 婚 婚 客 定 定 定 定	x 火 燥 刻 え 記	<i>爛 孃 嬾 鱓 鱓 鱓 鱓 爛 嬾 嬾 嬾 鱓 鱓 鱓 鱓 鱓 鱓 鱓 鱓 鱓 鱓 鱓</i>	577 578 579	拧揉攝 撓	い「「「「「「「「」」」。	加搖捕撼	[] 搴 擊	11 掛け 11 日本	大手 勝 潤	輪 62 捕 62		▲ 沿 注 注 送 茨	但泛洙浙:	(平)加涕	泪洒濤	洟 衍 洌 <u>洌</u> 滨	淘	血 6 宏 8	63 64 65	血 肥 時 時 時 時		音眩睨瞠	□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□	盧皆脾 瞶	留此 客 暇 客 暇 名 問 署 電 に 署 電 に	留ま星星
537 538 539 540	爰 滞 デ 整 尅 屁 服 月 服 月	吾 實 渡 專 專 屏 屢 屏 羼	莫尔	寥 寫 眇 尢 乢 屶	3 費 戸 応 定	580 581 582 583	撃 撃 振 女 5		擅抬攘攸 捲 提 世 一 一 一 一 一 一 一 一 一 一 一 一		掌攬攢 類	■ 摘	學 62 變 62 約 62 約 62	23 24 注 25 注 6 注	国所愛羅 源浸湲渺	淦淙湟 湎	周陸軍動	淬淪湫渝	凇淮渫游	津湮湍溪	妻 60 高高 60 高 60 60 a 60 a	66 67 68 69		矇礦碣磅	雙砠碵磊	蟲厲甚 踏	矜碎磑	矢 彩 裂 砚	& 星 朝 傑
541 542 543		· 」 · 」 · 」 · 」 · 」 · 」 · 」 · 」	「山」」	平鳥 伊腐	いい。「「「「「「」」」」」」」」」」」」」」」」」」」」」」」」」」」」」」	584 585 586	(敞斷无昜	() 前年11日11日11日11日11日11日11日11日11日11日11日11日11日	() 數 旁 昊 雲	、斃旌旻晞	愛旒杳書	(斟旙昶晧	新 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6	27 湯源	溷滂漱漾	[滓溟滯濟	溯漑滌逹	這灌 涙	渡滬 漕	滕滾	唐漿 60	70 71 72 72	(一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一	磚祠禧和	・確実で新聞	登美麗津	礒祕禳稍	協 減 馬 利	愛 其
545 546 547	三峰巓谷城	■ 歳 ≪ 帷 1 二 歳 ≪ 帷 1 二 歳 ≪ 帷 1 二 歳 ≪ 帷 1 二 版 ≪ 帷 1 二 版 ≪ 帷 1 二 い 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	[隆][30歳回頃、10歳	a に 魏 帙 幔 同 幅 回	588 589 590	家蔵暨山	「「「「」」。「「」」。「「」」。「「」」。」。	1.异酸嗳!	一 職	庫 暗	11111111111111111111111111111111111111	に に に に に に に の に の に の に の に の に の に の に の に の に の に の に の に の に の に の に の に の に の に の の の の に の の の の の の の の の の の の の	31 港部	· 潜 澣 澤 崇	(潭澡濱)	に一定温濃湯	「潘濆寫」	「澎澪瀋」	連濕濕源	京 容 春 春 春 春	, 0 74 75 76	1. 稟穢窖	山稱龝竈	稻穰窑	に、「「「「「「「「「「「「「「「「」」」」」。	日格窈竄	「穂窗窿」	11年12家 1
1548 1549	11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11	ら 帮 † 夏 廐 底	- 开:	幺麼) 肖	1591 1592	曳 褐 朶 林	5 朏 入朸	服 宥 朷 杆	◎ 朦	朧 罩 杠 ホ	育 元 七 杣	宋 63 杤 63	34 済 35 漢	剖濾	嬴 庠 灣 �	が加えた	歴 に 加 !	瀘 溝 烱 炬	「加い」	阑6	// 78	鶆 竏 竦 墟	」 如	5月19	丐 站 疠 笊	 近 色	四回の	白缤

15 Appendix

First Three			Last Dig	it				First Three				L	ast Di	git				First Three				l	.ast D	igit				First Three				L	ast D	Digit			
Digits	0 1	23	4 5	6	7	8	9	Digits	0	1	2	3	45	5 6	7	8	9	Digits	0	1	2	З	4	5	67	8	9	Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7 8	39
6790 680 682 683 684 685 688 6890 689 689 689 689 689 689 689 689 701 702 702 707 705 707 707 708 707 707 708 711 713 714 715 719 7721	笞 筧箚箴簇簟籘粭粽糲 紵經緇縅縡縵繙辮繊 罟羇羮翦耙聚聿胛脛 腦膣臂臠舍艝艷苣苞 茯笵筐筰箋篆簓簷籟粢糀糴紂絆綉綽絹縒縹繚繿纛罅罠羌羶翩耜聟肄胥脩隋腴腟膺臧舐艚艸苟茆茵茫	笨筓筱箒篝篳簫籖粫糅糶紜絳絛綫緤縱繃繹纈纜罌罨蓔贏翳耡聢肆胙觱胦膃膓臉臺舖觼艾苒苜茴茗笶筍筬箏籂篷簽籖粡糂糺紕絖綏總緞縟縷繪纉缸罍罩壼譱翹耨聨肅胝脯脾膈膩臍臻舩艤芍苴苿茖茘	筐笋筮筝簑簗籌籥粨糘紆紊絎絽綢緻繬縲繩續鈌罎罧羝翅飜耿聳肛冑腋胇膊膰臑臾舫艪芒苳苙茲莅筌筘箙簑篗監籬粳糒 絅絲綛絁緲縋緎繼纏 罐罸羚骛書耻聲肓抠 脐膀膀胱异舸艣芫苺 茱莼	先宽 医 第 數 十 梁 康 紙 絨 綺 縣 緡 糯 綴 网 霜 晕 翊 耄 聊 聰 肚 胖 餅 膂 膾 臘 春 舳 艪 支 荐 荀 莪	筵箟篁篥簀籏粃粱模 紮絮綮綸縅繆繝纃纓 罕羆羯翕耋聆聶肭脉 腱膠膸臈舅艀艫芻范 茹莟	筥箍篌籠簧籀粐粮鬻 紲絏綣綟縊繦繖緕纔 罔羃羲翔耒聒聹冐胯 腮膕膽臚與艙舮芬苻 荐莢	筴箜篏簀簪籐粤粹糯 紿絣綵綰縣縻繞繽纖 罘羈羹翡耘聘聽肬胱 腥膤臀臟舊艘艱苡苹 荅苹	722345678777333567777777777777777777777777777	吳莨菷菻芇蒿蒡蓼 薨藉蘊虍蚋蛔蜀蜷蝴 螽蟯蠑衄衵袍裝褓褸 覈覺訃詒誨諚諞謳證 讓豐貍貳	莎菴萇葭葩蒟蔡蕀蕁蕭薺蘓乕蚌蛞螷蜻蝗蝓蟀蟲蠖衂衽袲裹襃襌襦覊覽訖詆誡諫諛鞫譖譟讖豖貎貮	莇萓菠萪葆蓙蓿蕣蘂薔藏蘋虔蚶蛩蛻蜥蝨蝣蟐蟠蠕衒袵袰褂褞褝襤覓覿訐詈誑諳謌韾譛譬讙豢貔盵	莊菫菲萼萬耆蓴蕘莚薜薹藾號蚯蛬蜑蜩蝮蝪雖蠏蠢衙衲袿裼褥襠襭覘觀訌詼誥諧謇謧譚譯讚豬豼賈	荼龍萍萼葯蒻蕉草蕕藪藐萄虧枯蛟蜉蜚蝙蠅螯蠍攭衞袂袱裴褪發蕿覡瓠訛詭誦諤謚謾譫讉谺豸貘賣克素烹売菸布書 落衲氣肩匣虬蚣虫 씰鸾虹螷忂衿衿衿衿初 褚者觜記訪討討詞詞記:「髻書豸貝問	克支克克布泰索 盔皮夷意乱目朱余畐,资设管备町多卡卑兎,現見皆牙后肖韋盆莫,暑谷才戈婆营萃成葷蓿蓐蔬,苑蕗壑葡虸蚰蛯蚌蝗,蝮螳蠼鶵衫袒衫衲裰,裸颜觛詠韵誣謔謬譁,讀谿貂厧賣	葱菘莽胡豬蓁蔟	莠萋萸蒭葢蓆蔕 薑蕾藜蘰蚩蠣蜆蜴蝌 螯蟆蠎蠧衾袙裘褌褻 襾覯觴詁誂諍諢謗譏 讎豌貅貽謇	莉菁蔆葮蒹蓖蔔 薊薐藹蘿蚪蚫蜈蜿蝎 蟋螻蟒蠻裦袢裙褊褶 覃覲觸詛誄諂諷謠譎 讒豎貊貲賺	7657767 7687769 77697772777777777777777777777777777	賻賍趾跟蹂 蹣躊躱軾輌轆辭逅迨 遞邊郛酥醪釟鈕鉋鋩 鍼鏨鐓鑒鑘閔閹關陏 險雋霈霹靤靺鞴	贄贔趺跣踵蹇蹕躓躾輊輦轎辯迹逶遏遨邉鄂酩醵釡鈑鉐錏鍿鍮鏥鐃鑄鑽閖閾閳陋陜隧雉霓霽靦鞆鞯	贅贖跏跼踰蹉蹶躑軅輅輳轗辷逎淕遐遯邏鄒酳醴釛銊銜鋺錢鍖鏘鐇鑛鑚閘闊闥陷陟隱雍霋瓕靨鞋韆	贊赧跚踈踴蹌蹲躔軈輕輻轜迚逑逹遑遶喐鄙酲醺釼鉗銖鍄錚鎰鏃鐐鑠鑼閙濶闢陜陦隲襍霑靄勒鞏韈	賀赭跖踉蹊蹐蹼躙軋輒輹轢迥逕迸遒隨邯鄲醋釀釵鉅銓錮錣鎬鏝鐶鑢鑾閭闌阡陞陲隰雜霏靆靫鞐韋 。	贏支失徒 滔梁簡呃畞遠攊召夋 酉犀邛鄉碎釁池泫活 淓澞漻馮獵玃閨闍呃 取龍霍霖靈釼錔蹈與其是 · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	牆旦波果 聲潛攝喪晚骰鱸曲肖 貞解邵钉貅怞汮泃泖 硴谘連瀻瀘鑿閧劋忨 湟隶雖霙霎衲碣非毘趁趽距 딻鹰射戟軟轉萼之這 遙鴻呈酌醫釋針釯鈔 錳鎹鏈鎑鈁閂層闕വ 隨熱霍霍艷횢靴齋	新会社では、新聞のためでは、Land などのでは、「これ、ためには、「」」」 これである いまでは、「「」」」 これでは、「」」」 これでは、「」」」 これでは、「」」」 これでは、「」」」」 これでは、「」」」」 これでは、「」」」」 これでは、「」」」」 これでは、「」」」」」 これでは、「」」」」」」 これでは、「」」」」」 これでは、「」」」」」」 これでは、「」」」」」 これでは、「」」」」」 これでは、「」」」」」 これでは、「」」」」」 これでは、「」」」」」 これでは、「」」」」」」 これでは、「」」」」」 これでは、「」」」」」 これでは、「」」」」」 これでは、「」」」」」 これでは、「」」」」」」 これでは、「」」」」」」 これでは、「」」」」」」」」」」 これでは、「」」」」」」」」」」」」」」」」」」」」」」」」」」」」」」」」」」」」	贓跂跫踟 踪躋軆軫輛轉辣迴逋 遘邀扈酣醯釖鈬鈿銷 鍠鏗鐔鑁鑵閊閻闖陌 隗睢霆霰靠鞁鞳葈	80900123345688888888888888888888888888888888888	詔顏 飆餞饐馮駲驅驢餶髻 鬨魎鮠鯣鰔鰛鱠齂鵁 鶫鶸鷯糪麭黠黽齔齲	韵顋顱飩餤饋馼駻驂驥觸髮鬙鬩魖鮨鯢鰉鰥鱧熓鴿翵鵯鷮鷽麌靡黥鼇齣齶堯	頏顫顴飫餠饑駟駸驀驤髓髴鬆鬪魘鮴鯤鰓鰤鱶鴪鴾鵞鵺鷆鸚麒黌黨鼈齫龕槇	頌顯顳餃餬饒駛騁驃驩體髱 髺鬮 魴鯀鯔緧鰡纑穒鵆鵤鶚鷏鸐麕湬黯皷齠龜遙	頲驔颪餉餮鐉駝騏騾靍髞髷鬚鬯鮓潊鯡鎕鰰鳧鶑鵈鴞鵠鸞麑黏瀻鼕鍗龠瑤 ————————————————————————————————————	頃 風餒餽饕駘騅驕驪髟 鬤鬲鮃鮹鯵鰈鱇鳬鴣 鳴鶩騺鹵麝黐黶鼡齦 凜 □	頃 予助,前部道行,新辞开。他们,我们就是一个人的,我们就是有一个人,就是一个人,就是一个人,就是一个人,就是一个人,就是不是一个人,就是有一个人,就是这个人,就是这个人,就是一个人,我们就是一个人,	湏 嬰余盈或亥扁睪伇髣 鬣茲跖猁城揀璋鳥鴉 骗鴻鵑盨法詘芇靬语剂 票貧貧畜患素퇭骨뢐 严委魚禽魚魚魚魚 羽盆魚產麦黑帶至齒	m、marmewarkswamm。引起xxaas要导行,导导导起去占立发系足聚一肠贫慢取整路骤酸量,隔起鮟捕鼢鰮鱹爄領,熱電翻塵烈點離茲鹹

Symbol List

Double-byte Symbol List

	`	0	,	•	•	:	;	?	ļ	γ
"	۰	1	`		^	_		\mathbf{i}	ヾ	V
>	2	//	순	$\langle \nabla \rangle$	\checkmark	\bigcirc	—	—	-	ψ
/	$\overline{\}$	\sim	$\ $	I		• •	'	,	"	Э
"	()	ĺ]	[]	{	}	<	С
$\left \right>$	K	>	Γ	Ţ	ľ]	ľ	1	+	Ь
-	\pm	\times	÷	=	≠	<	>	\leq	\geq	е
∞	· [•] ·	31	ዯ	0	'	"	°C	¥	\$	0
¢	£	%	#	&	\times	@	§	☆	\star	ш
	-									
$ \circ $		O	\diamond	•			\bigtriangleup		\bigtriangledown	Г
	• ※	© ⊤	◇	◆ ←	□ ↑	Ļ		▲ ∈	\bigtriangledown	г I
○ ▼ □	● ※ □	© ⊤ ⊂			□ ↑ ∩	\downarrow		▲ ∈ 「	▽ ⋒	г I ŀ
○ ▼ U \$	● ※ □ ∀	© ⊤ □		 ↓ ↓ ↓ 		↓ ∧ ∂			⊘ m ↑ .i:	ר []
○ ▼ □ \$ *	● ※ □ ×	© ⊤ ⊂ ↓		 ↓ ∪ ⊥ ∞ 		↓ ∧ ∂ ∫		▲ ⊂ □ Å	 > ∩ ⇒ ⇒ ‰ 	ר (1)
○ ▼ U \$ < #	● ※ ⊇ ∀ ≫ b	© 〒 ⊂ ∃ √ ♪	$\begin{array}{c} \bullet \\ \bullet $	 ↓ ↓		↓ ∧ ∂ ∫	> > √ ∫ } }	▲	> ∩ ↑ ÷ ‰ #	г (1) []
O ▼ U \$ ≪ # M	● ※ ⊇ × ≫ b ヴ	◎〒⊂ヨ√♪カ		 ↓ ↓		↓	△ ■ ∨ ワ ゴ ゐ △	▲ U T I Å ゑ E	> ⇒ ⇒ ™ Z	ר
○ ▼ U	● ※ ⊇ × ≫ b ヴ Θ	◎〒⊂ョ√♪カー	◇ → ⊃ ∠ S † ケ K	$\begin{array}{c} \bullet \\ \bullet \\ \cup \\ \bot \\ \circ \\ \bullet \\ \bullet$	□ ↑ ∩ ∩ ··· ¶ B M	↓	$ \stackrel{\bigtriangleup}{=} \\ \stackrel{\checkmark}{=} \\ \stackrel{\backsim}{=} \\ \stackrel{\backsim}{=} \\ \stackrel{\mathstrut}{=} \\ \stackrel{\mathstrut}{=} \\ \stackrel{\mathstrut}{=} \\ \stackrel{\backsim}{=} \\ \stackrel{\mathstrut}{=} \\ \stackrel{\scriptstyle}{=} \\\stackrel{\scriptstyle}{=} \\\stackrel{\scriptstyle}{=} \\\stackrel{\scriptstyle}{=} \\\stackrel{\scriptstyle}{=} \\\stackrel{\scriptstyle}{=} \\\stackrel{\scriptstyle}{=} \\\stackrel{\scriptstyle}{=} \\\stackrel$		> ∋ ⇒ ÷ ‰ ♯ Z □	「

γ	δ	ε	ζ	η	θ	l	Κ	λ	μ
V	ξ	0	π	ρ	σ	τ	U	Φ	χ
ψ	ω	А	Б	В	Г	Д	Е	Ë	Ж
З	И	Й	Κ	Л	Μ	Н	0	П	Ρ
С	Т	У	Φ	Х	Ц	Ч	Ш	Щ	Ъ
Ы	Ь	Э	Ю	Я	а	б	В	Г	Д
е	ë	ж	З	И	Й	К	Л	Μ	Н
0	П	р	С	Т	У	ф	Х	Ц	Ч
Ш	Щ	Ъ	Ы	Ь	Э	Ю	Я	—	
Г	٦		L	\vdash	\top	\neg	_	+	—
T	г	٦	Ц	L	F	т	Н	⊥	+
\vdash	$\overline{}$	-	-	+	⊢	т	4	Т	+
1	2	3	4	(5)	6	\bigcirc	8	9	10
1	(12)	(13)	14	(15)	16	\bigcirc	(18)	(19)	20
Ι	П	Ш	IV	V	VI	VII	VII	X	Х
ΞIJ	+	セン チ	メー トル	グラ ム	トン	アール	ヘク タール	リッ トル	ワッ ト
カロ リー	ドル	セント	バー セント	ミリバル	ペー ジ	mm	CM	km	mg
kg	СС	m	平成	*	*	No.	K.K.	Tel	⊕

\oplus		Ē	働	(株)	(有)	(代)	明治	炡	昭和
÷	≡	ſ	∮	Σ		\perp	Z	${{\sqsubset}}$	Δ
•.•	\cap	U							

Single-byte Symbol List

	ļ	"	#	\$	%	&	,	()
*	+	,	-		/	:	;	<	=
>	?	Ø	[¥]	^	_	,	{
1	}	~	0	Γ		、		-	v
0									

15 Appendix

Memory List

Data Folder	Up to 1000 items/approx. 38 MB
	(Pre-installed media files/applications included)

• Shared with S! Appli List (One S! Application corresponds to three to six items.)

Schedule (Calendar)	Up to 100 items	
Phone Book	Up to 1000 items	
	Incoming Mail	Up to 1000 items/approx. 5MB
Messaging	Drafts/ Sent Messages/ Unsent Messages	Up to 500 items/approx. 5MB

Yahoo! Keitai	Saved Pages	[Yahoo! Keitai] Up to 20 items/750KB [PC Site Browser] Up to 20 items/1150KB
	Bookmarks	[Yahoo! Keitai] Up to 100 items [PC Site Browser] Up to 100 items
	URL History	[Yahoo! Keitai] URL Entry: Up to 20 items URL Access: Up to 100 items* [PC Site Browser] URL Entry: Up to 20 items URL Access: Up to 100 items*
	Cache	[Yahoo! Keitai] 750KB [PC Site Browser] 1150KB

* The number of savable items varies depending on URL length.

Specifications

83	ΛD
05	UF

Weight (including battery)		114 g*
Dimensions		49 x 109 x 15.4 mm*
Standby Time	3G	400 hours*
	GSM	300 hours*
Talk Time	3G	180 minutes*
	Video Call	100 minutes*
	GSM	180 minutes*
Charging Time	AC Charger	130 minutes*
	In-Car Charger	130 minutes*
Maximum	3G	0.25 W
Output	GSM	2.0 W

* Approximate value

- Values above were calculated with battery installed.
- Talk Time is an average measured with a new, fully charged battery, with stable signals.
- Standby Time is an average measured with a new, fully charged battery, without calls or operations, in Standby with stable signals.
- Talk Time and Standby Time may vary by environment (battery status, temperature, etc.).
- Talk Time and Standby Time may decrease when an S! Application is active.

Battery

Voltage	3.7 V
Battery Type	Lithium-ion
Capacity	770 mAh
Dimensions	45 x 4.5 x 37 mm*

* Approximate value

• Specifications subject to change without notice.

Index

Numerics
3D Pictograms 11-12
Settings14-12
3G2-16

Α
AC Charger1-13
Access History
PC Site Browser12-5
Yahoo! Keitai12-4
Account Details4-8
Address (Adding/editing/deleting)11-15
After-Sales Service15-29
Alarms
Canceling/reactivating10-6
Setting10-5
All Reset9-7
Alternative Picture 2-14, 14-11
Answer Phone2-8
Answer Time (Answer Phone)2-15
Answering Calls
Video Calls2-6
Voice Calls2-4
Any Key Answer14-9
Attachment Auto-play14-13
Attachments
Adding/deleting11-15
Opening/saving11-12
Audio Player6-6
Authentication Code8-4
Auto Answer14-9
Auto Focus Lock5-8
Auto Save (Camera)5-9
Auto Suspend Timer (S! Appli)14-18
Available Memory (Camera)5-9

Away Clock		.14-5
------------	--	-------

В

Backlight
Display14-3
S! Appli14-18
Video Calls14-11
Backup
Memory Card7-12
S! Addressbook Back-up4-7
Bar Code Reader10-8
Basic Operations (Yahoo! Keitai)12-6
Battery1-10, 1-12
Battery Level 1-8, 1-9, 1-11
Bookmarks12-8
Books folder7-2
BookSurfing [®] 6-10
Brightness
Camera5-3
Display14-3
Video Camera5-4
Browser (Initializing)14-15

~	
Cache Memory	12-2
Calculator	10-6
Calendar	10-2
Call Barring Password	1-24, 2-17
Call Cost	14-8
Call Forwarding	
Call Log	2-7
Call Operations	2-14
Video Calls	2-4
Voice Calls	2-2
Call Settings	
Call Time	
Call Waiting	2-10
Caller ID	2-2, 2-17
Camera [Section Contents]	5-1
Center Access Code	1-24
Certificate Retention	14-16
Change View	
Data Folder	
Memory	
Phone Book	14-11
Character Code (Kuten Code)	
Character Code List	15-14
Input Options	
Character Input Modes	3-2
Charging Time	1-10
Clamshell Control	14-9, 14-12
Close-to-End Call	
Content Key	

(

Continuous Shooting	5-5
Conversion Methods	3-5
Cookie	
Deleting	14-15
Settings	14-16
Copy Protected Files	7-4
Country/Area Number List	2-13, 14-7
Country/Region Code	2-13, 14-7
Customer Service	15-30

ע	
Data Folder	7-2
Data Transmission Indicators	1-8
Date & Time Settings	14-5
Deleting	
Folders/files	7-17
Messages	11-17
Phone Book	4-9
S! Appli	13-4
Schedule	10-9
Delivery Report	11-16
Display	
Display Indicators	
Display Pattern (Date & Time)	14-5
Settings	14-3
Download	
From web pages	12-10
Music/Video files	6-5
S! Appli	13-2
S! Familiar Usability	1-20
Templates	11-16
Tsukaikonashi Dokuhon	xi
Drafts	6. 11-18
Drive Mode	6. 14-10
	-,

Earpiece Volume

Ε

Video Calls	2-14
Voice Calls	2-14
e-Book Viewer	6-10
Effect (Camera)	.5-3, 5-4, 5-8
Emergency Calls (110, 119, 118)	2-3
Emergency Positioning Request	2-3
Emission OFF Mode	1-16
Emoticons	3-7
Expiry (SMS)	14-14
External Display	

Feeling Mail

F

Creating	11-5
Receiving	11-9
Settings	11-5, 14-13
Flash(R) folder	7-3
Flash [®]	7-3
Flash [®] Ringtones	7-3
Focus Setting	5-8
Folder/files	7-9
Font Size	
Candidates	3-7
Internet	14-15
Messages	14-12
Phone Book	14-11
Full Screen Playback	6-8
Function List	15-2

G

2-9
11-6
2-10
4-5
2-16

Н

Handset

Menus	1-18
Parts & Functions	1-4
Power On/Off	1-14
Handset Security [Section Contents]	9-1
Handsfree Conversations	14-9
Help	
Camera/Video Camera	5-9
Media Player	6-12
Text Entry	3-2
Hold	
Video Calls	2-6
Voice Calls	2-4
Home Clock	14-5
HTML Mail	11-6

Global Roaming So Graphic Mail Group Calling Group Settings GSM

Incoming Options (S! Mail)	14-13
Information Window	1-16
Infrared	8-2
Input Character Settings (SMS)	14-14
International Call	2-3
From abroad	2-9, 2-10
From Japan	2-3
International Code 2-10, 2-	-13, 14-7
International Setting2-	-16, 14-7
Internet [Section Contents]	12-1

	-	

Key Assignments	15-12
Key Settings	14-6
Key Tone	14-3
Keyguard	
Keypad Backlight	14-6
Kuten Code	
Character Code List	15-14

L .	
Language	14-4
Learning from Received Message	14-12
License Information (S! Appli)	13-2
Location Settings	8-6

Μ

Magnifying Loupe	5-7
Mail Delivery Rule	11-14
Mail Security Setting	11-13
Main Display	1-8, 14-3
Main Menu	
Main Menu Icons	
Making Calls	
International Calls	
Video Calls	
Voice Calls	2-2
Manner Mode	
Setting	
Manufacture Number	

Media Player	6-4
Memory Card	7-10
Backup	7-12
Formatting	7-11
Synchronizing	14-18
Memory List	15-20
Memory Manager	14-15
Memory Status	
Calendar	10-9
Phone Book	4-9
Menu Numbers	1-19
Menu Theme	. 1-21, 14-4
Messaging [Section Contents]	11-1
Missed Call Notification	2-13
Multi Selector	ix
Multi Shot	5-3
Music folder	
	7-2
Music Search	7-2 6-5
Music Search Mute Voice	7-2 6-5 2-14
Music Search Mute Voice My Details	7-2 6-5 2-14 4-8
Music Search Mute Voice My Details My Number	7-2 6-5 2-14 4-8 1-25

•••	
Network Indicators	1-8, 1-9
Network Information	1-14
Network Mode	2-16
Network S! Applications	13-2
New Messages	
Receiving	11-17
Viewing	11-9
Night Mode	5-3, 5-8
Normal Mode	
Manner Mode Settings	14-10
Simple Mode Menu	1-22
Notepad	
Notification Light Settings	14-6

0

Ν

One Touch Key	14-6
One-push Open Button	1-7
Open-to-Answer Call	14-9
Open-to-Display Missed Call	14-9
Operator	
Operator Name	14-4
Selecting	14-7
Optional Services	2-10
Original Menu	14-4
Other Documents	7 2

Ρ	
Password Lock	9-4
Passwords	1-24
Passwords (Changing)	
Call Barring Password	2-17
Center Access Code	1-24
Phone Password	9-2
PC Site Browser	12-2
Access	12-5
Display Settings	14-15
Memory Manager & Settings	14-15
Security Settings	14-16
Phone Book [Section Contents]	4-1
Phone Password	1-24
Pictographs	3-3
Picture Size	5-3
Pictures (Still Images)	
Capturing	5-5
Editing	7-16
Pictures folder	7-2
PIN	1-3
Changing	9-3
PIN Lock & Cancellation (PUK)	9-3
PIN1 ON/OFF	9-2
Playback Mode	6-12
Playback Mode Indicators	6-6
Playback Position	6-12
Playlist	6-9
Predictive Conversion	3-5

15 Appendix

15-26

Camera	5-3
Video Camera	5-4
Private Menu	1-21
PUK	1-4, 9-3

Q	
QR Code	10-8
Quality	
Still images	5-3
Videos	5-4
Quick Phone Book Search	4-6
Quote Message (S! Mail)	14-13

Recipients (Adding/editing/deleting) .	11-15
Recording Time	5-4
Referer Information	14-16
Reject Incoming Calls	9-5
Reject List	9-5
Remaining Cost	14-8
Reset	9-6
Browser Settings	14-15
Camera Settings	5-9
Group Settings	4-5
Main Menu Icons	14-4
Resize (Editing Still Images)	7-16
Restoring	
Memory Card	7-12
S! Addressbook Back-up	4-7
Retrieve NW Info	1-14
Ring Songs&Tones folder	7-2
Ringer Volume	14-2
Ringtone7	-16, 14-2
Ringtone Duration	14-2
Roaming	2-16
Root Certificates	14-16

S	
S! Addressbook Back-up	4-7
S! Appli [Section Contents]	13-1
S! Familiar Usability	1-20
S! Loop	13-4
S! Mail	11-2
Creating/sending	11-4
S! Mail Notice	11-11
Settings	14-13
Universal Settings	14-12
S! Quick News	6-2
Settings	
Saved Pages	12-8
Saving	
Notepad	10-7
Phone Book	4-3, 14-11
Reject List	9-5
S! Quick News	6-2
Schedules	10-2
Shortcuts	1-17
Still Images	5-3, 5-9
User's Dictionary	3-8
Videos	5-4, 5-9
Schedules (Schedule Events)	10-2
Script	14-16
Scroll Unit	14-15
Secret Mode	9-6
Secure Remote Lock	9-4
Security Functions	9-2
Security Level	13-5

Security Settings (Internet)	14-16
Self-Timer	5-3, 5-4, 5-8
Server Mail	11-17
Settings [Section Contents]	14-1
Shortcuts	1-17
Shutter Sound	5-8
Signal Strength	1-8
Simple Mode	1-22
SMC files	6-7
SMS	11-2
Creating/sending	11-8
Settings	14-14
Universal Settings	14-12
Snooze	10-5
SoftBank Utility Software	8-5
Softkeys	ix
Software Update	15-9
Sort (Messages)	11-17
Speaker	
Video Calls	2-14
Voice Calls	2-14
Speed Dial	4-9
SSL	12-3
Standby Display	14-4
Standby Window	1-17
Still Images (Pictures)	
Capturing	5-5
Editing	7-16
Streaming	12-11
Symbols	3-3
Symbol List	15-19

System Message		11	-	1	7
----------------	--	----	---	---	---

Image: Section Contents 11-6, 11-16 Standby Window 1-17 Text Entry [Section Contents] 3-1 Themes 14-3 Time Correction 14-5 TLS 12-3 Touch Tones 2-14 Trimming (Editing Still Images) 7-16 Tsukaikonashi Dokuhon xi

U

URL History	
PC Site Browser	12-5
Yahoo! Keitai	12-4
USB	8-5
User Mode	14-10
User's Dictionary	3-8
USIM Card	1-2
USIM PINs	1-3

15 Appendix

15-27

۷

Vibration

Incoming alert	
S! Appli	
Video Calls	
Video Player	6-8
Videos	
Recording	5-6
Videos folder	7-2
View Blind	
View Format (Calendar)	10-9
Voice Mail	
Voice Recorder	2-14, 10-7
Volume	
Key Tone	
Ringtone	
S! Appli	14-18
Video Calls	2-14
Voice Calls	

Y

Yahoo! Keitai	12-2
Access	12-3
Display Settings	14-15
Memory Manager & Settings	14-15
Security Settings	14-16

Z	
Zoom	
Still Images	5-3
Videos	5-4

W
Wallpaper7-16, 14-3
Warning Messages (PC Site Browser) 14-15
Warning Tone14-3
Warranty 15-29
White Balance
Still Images5-3, 5-8
Videos

Warranty & Service

Warranty

Warranty is provided when you purchase a 830P.

- Check name of distributor and date of purchase.
- Read through contents and keep in a safe place.
- The warranty term is described in the warranty.

SoftBank is not liable for any damage resulting from use of this product.

After-Sales Service

See "Troubleshooting" (CPP.15-7) before contacting SoftBank for service or repairs. If you cannot find solutions or solve problems, contact SoftBank Customer Center, Customer Assistance (CPP.15-30) in your subscription area and provide a detailed description of the problem.

- Repairs within warranty are performed under terms and conditions described.
- Out of warranty, any repairs are performed upon request at subscriber's expense.

Customer Service

If you have questions about SoftBank handsets or services, please call General Information. For repairs, please call Customer Assistance.

SoftBank Customer Centers

From a SoftBank handset, dial toll free at 157 for General Information or 113 for Customer Assistance SoftBank Global Call Center

From outside Japan, dial +81-3-5351-3491 (Please take care to dial the correct number. International charges will apply to this call.)

Call these numbers toll free from landlines.

Subscription Area	Service Center	Toll Free Number
Hokkaido, Aomori, Akita, Iwate, Yamagata, Miyagi, Fukushima, Niigata, Tokyo, Kanagawa, Chiba, Saitama, Ibaraki, Tochigi, Gunma, Yamanashi, Nagano, Toyama, Ishikawa, Fukui	General Information	0088-240-157
	Customer Assistance	0088-240-113
Aichi, Gifu, Mie, Shizuoka	General Information	0088-241-157
	Customer Assistance	0088-241-113
Osaka, Hyogo, Kyoto, Nara, Shiga, Wakayama	General Information	0088-242-157
	Customer Assistance	0088-242-113
Hiroshima, Okayama, Yamaguchi, Tottori, Shimane, Tokushima, Kagawa, Ehime, Kochi, Fukuoka, Saga, Nagasaki, Oita, Kumamoto, Miyazaki, Kagoshima, Okinawa	General Information	0088-250-157
	Customer Assistance	0088-250-113

SoftBank 830P User Guide

March 2012, Second Edition **SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp.**

For additional information, please visit a SoftBank shop.

Model: SoftBank 830P Manufacturer: Panasonic Mobile Communications Co., Ltd.



Please help the mobile industry maintain high environmental standards. Recycle your old handsets, batteries and charger units (all manufacturers and brands). Before you recycle, please remember these important points:

- •Handsets, batteries and chargers submitted for recycling cannot be returned.
- •Always erase all data recorded on old handsets (Phone Book entries, call records, mail, etc.) before recycling.